

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

## Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:
  - rules relating to registration and examinations;
  - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
  - rules relating to leave of absence;
  - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE 2016

<b><u>Postal Address:</u></b>	University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 RONDEBOSCH 7701 Room LC 2.26
<b><u>Dean's &amp; Faculty Offices:</u></b>	Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus
<b><u>Office Hours:</u></b>	Monday: 09h30 – 16h30 Tuesday to Friday: 08h00 – 16h30
<b><u>Fax:</u></b>	(021) 650-4369
<b><u>Telephones:</u></b>	Dean's Office (021) 650-2256 Faculty Office (021) 650-4375/5748 Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076 Admissions (021) 650-2128
<b><u>Internet:</u></b>	Commerce Home Page: <a href="http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za">www.commerce.uct.ac.za</a> UCT Home Page: <a href="http://www.uct.ac.za">www.uct.ac.za</a> Faculty Office Email: <a href="mailto:com-faculty@uct.ac.za">com-faculty@uct.ac.za</a> Faculty Facebook Page: UCT Commerce Families Faculty Twitter Page: @commerce_UCT

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in the Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

### **This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

<b>Book 1:</b>	Undergraduate Prospectus
<b>Book 2:</b>	Authorities and Information of Record
<b>Book 3:</b>	General Rules and Policies
<b>Book 4:</b>	Academic Calendar and Meetings
<b>Book 5:</b>	Student Support and Services
<b>Books 6-11:</b>	Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
<b>Book 12:</b>	Student Fees
<b>Book 13:</b>	Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
<b>Book 14:</b>	Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

---

# CONTENTS

<b>Guide to the usage of this Handbook .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>General Information .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Contact Details of Departments .....	5
Officers in the Faculty .....	6
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2016 .....	7
<b>Rules for Undergraduate Certificates and Diplomas .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Rules for Undergraduate Degrees .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Programmes of Study .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>146</b>
College of Accounting .....	146
School of Economics .....	155
Finance and Tax .....	169
Education Development Unit: Academic Development .....	177
Department of Information Systems .....	179
School of Management Studies .....	192
Department of Statistical Sciences .....	220
Graduate School of Business .....	233
<b>Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>239</b>
Department of Computer Science .....	239
Department of Commercial Law .....	244
Department of Environmental and Geographical Science .....	247
Department of Public Law .....	250
Department of Private Law .....	251
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics .....	254
Department of Philosophy .....	260
Department of Political Studies .....	265
Department of Psychology .....	272
<b>Additional Information .....</b>	<b>275</b>
Essential Terminology .....	275
Recognition of Academic Merit .....	277
History of the Faculty of Commerce .....	285
Commerce Students' Council .....	287
The Postgraduate Centre .....	287
Education Development Unit .....	287
Bookstore .....	288
Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees .....	288
Policies and Procedures .....	288
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions .....	291

---

# GENERAL INFORMATION

Department/School/College	Contact Details
Accounting	(021) 650-5717 <a href="mailto:Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za">Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za</a>
Computer Science	(021) 650-2663/2668 <a href="mailto:dept@cs.uct.ac.za">dept@cs.uct.ac.za</a>
Economics	(021) 650-5178 <a href="mailto:nondwe.decaires@uct.ac.za">nondwe.decaires@uct.ac.za</a> <a href="mailto:Paula.Bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za">Paula.Bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za</a>
Education Development Unit (EDU) Commerce	(021) 650-3720/3912 BCom: <a href="mailto:Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za">Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za</a> BBusSc: <a href="mailto:Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za">Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za</a>
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 <a href="mailto:Shahieda.Samsodien@uct.ac.za">Shahieda.Samsodien@uct.ac.za</a>
Finance & Tax	(021) 650-5337 <a href="mailto:Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za">Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za</a>
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406-1922 <a href="mailto:info@gsb.uct.ac.za">info@gsb.uct.ac.za</a>
Information Systems	(021) 650-4242 <a href="mailto:Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za">Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za</a>
Law	(021) 650-3086 <a href="mailto:Law-studies@uct.ac.za">Law-studies@uct.ac.za</a>
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650-2466 <a href="mailto:Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za">Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za</a>
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 <a href="mailto:Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za">Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za</a>
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 <a href="mailto:Philosophy@uct.ac.za">Philosophy@uct.ac.za</a>
Political Studies	(021) 650-3381 <a href="mailto:Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za">Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za</a>
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 <a href="mailto:Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za">Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za</a>
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 <a href="mailto:Beverley.King@uct.ac.za">Beverley.King@uct.ac.za</a>

## 6 GENERAL INFORMATION

### **Dean:**

Professor Ingrid Woolard, BSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Dean's PA:**

Ms Freda Williams

### **Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy):**

Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### **Deputy Dean (Academic):**

Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### **Deputy Dean (Research):**

Associate Professor M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

### **Deputy Dean (Postgraduate):**

Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

### **Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development:**

Associate Professor June Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard*  
MEd DEd *UWC*

### **Faculty Finance Manager:**

Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

### **Human Resources Advisor:**

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) *Cape Town*

### **Commerce IT Manager:**

Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

### **Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):**

TBC

### **Deputy Faculty Manager:**

Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

Yolandah Hall, BSocSc (Anthropology Environmental and Geographical Science)  
MCRP (Master of City and Regional Planning) *Cape Town*

### **Postgraduate Programmes Officer:**

Carmelita Jonker, BCom (Hons) *UWC*

### **Postgraduate Administrators:**

Kelly van der Vent, Dip in Business and Office Administration *Montrose Business College*  
Simone Franks, BA *Cape Town*  
Leverne Masella

### **Undergraduate Programmes Officer:**

Lindiwe Radebe, BCom *Unisa*

### **Undergraduate Administrators:**

Vanessa Leo, Higher Cert in Personnel and Training Management *Damelin*

Nomxolisi Mayekiso, BCom (Econ) *Cape Town*  
 Ronelle Nofemele  
 Meagan Matthews

**Administrative Assistant:**

Samantha Alexander

**Senior Secretary:**

Judy Brooks

**Short Courses**

Lwazi Ncoluwe, BCom (Hons) *UWC, PGDip (Ent) Cape Town*

**Student Council Representative:**

Aneet Daji

## Term Dates for 2016

**1st Semester**

1st Quarter 15 Feb 2016 to 24 Mar 2016

Mid-term break 25 Mar 2016 to 03 Apr 2016

2nd Quarter 04 Apr 2016 to 10 Jun 2016

**Mid-year Vacation** 11 Jun 2016 to 17 Jul 2016

**2nd Semester**

3rd Quarter 18 Jul 2016 to 26 Aug 2016

Mid-term Break 27 Aug 2016 to 04 Sep 2016

4th Quarter 05 Sep 2016 to 21 Dec 2016

## Public Holidays for 2016

New Year's Day	01 January 2016	Friday
Human Rights Day	21 March 2016	Monday
Good Friday	25 March 2016	Friday
Family Day	28 March 2016	Monday
Freedom Day	27 April 2016	Wednesday
Worker's Day	01 May 2016	Sunday
Youth Day	16 June 2016	Thursday
National Women's Day	09 August 2016	Tuesday
Heritage Day	24 September 2016	Saturday
Day of Reconciliation	16 December 2016	Friday
Christmas Day	25 December 2016	Sunday
Day of Goodwill	26 December 2016	Monday

\* Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

## QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

### Undergraduate Certificate

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Associate in Management	AIM	15179	1

### Undergraduate Degrees

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science	BBusSc ActSc	4411	4
Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSc	4403	4
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science	BCom ActSc	*	3
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	*	3

### Advanced Diplomas

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Advanced Diploma in Accounting	ADV ACC	94786	1
Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management	ADV BPM	939988	1

\* Unless otherwise indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications.



---

# RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

## Associate in Management Certificate (in Management Practice) (Customised) [CU016GSB03]

**Convener:** B Shrand

The Associate in Management in Management Practice (AIM) is a certificate qualification offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable junior managers to construct a framework of relevant concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance. This programme has an operational focus on management practice.

**Entrance requirements:**

Candidates are required to be 25 years or older, possess a senior certificate with matriculation and at least two or three years of work and junior-level management experience. Candidates must be employed in management/supervisory positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessments are carried out in the context of the students' workplace. All potential candidates are required to submit a Curriculum Vita; two referee reports and three essays.

**Coursework:**

Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses; GSB1073F/S Leadership through Personal Mastery is the compulsory course in Module 1; one elective course in Module 2; one elective course in Module 3 and, GSB1070F/S Action Learning Project is the compulsory course in Module 4.

**Assessment:**

The assessment of the programme is based on the following projects *in each* of the courses undertaken:

**Position Paper** (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

**Reflective Practice Paper** (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.

**Group Work** (15% of course mark). Individuals are given the group mark, except if in the peer review feedback on the assignment there is a case in which individual(s) didn't contribute equally. In this case the program convener steps in to determine a fair mark.

**DP requirements:**

A student must attend min of 80% of all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student must pass all four courses with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

## 10 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

### Readmission rules:

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.

The student may only repeat a course once.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

### Distinction rules:

Students with an average of at least 75% for all four courses of the programme and at least a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

## Associate in Management Certificate (in Management Practice) (Customised)

### [CU016GSB03]

#### First Year Year 1

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Core Course (Module 1):		
<b>GSB1073X</b>	Leadership through Personal Mastery .....	30	5
	Two of the following courses (Modules 2 & 3): .....		
<b>GSB1072F/S</b>	Leadership through Creating Customer & Shareholder Value .....	30	5
<b>GSB1071F/S</b>	Leadership through Creating Organisational Value .....	30	5
<b>GSB1075X</b>	Building Business Acumen.....	30	5
<b>GSB1078W</b>	Passenger Transport Systems .....	30	5
	Core Course (Module 4): .....	0	0
<b>GSB1070F/S</b>	Action Learning Project.....	30	5
	Total credits for the year.....	120	

## Advanced Diploma in Accounting [CU017ACC01]

\*previously known as the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

**Convener:** D Macdonald

### Entrance requirements:

Acceptance is at the discretion of Senate or the Head of the College of Accounting, who will consult with a Selection Committee. Additional testing, information and/or an interview may be required in order to gain acceptance.

An applicant who has achieved at least 65% in the final year of a Bachelor's degree at this University or another university recognised for this purpose and who has not previously registered for a SAICA accredited programme, will be considered for admission. The applicant is required to demonstrate an appropriate level of numerical ability.

An applicant may be accepted to the programme in cases where he/she falls short of the 65% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated an appropriate level of numerical ability (e.g. successful completion of Mathematics and/or Statistics courses – equivalent to MAM1010 and/or STA1000).

Applicants are required to submit a written motivation.

**Programme outline:**

This is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Financial Reporting accelerated entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

**Duration:**

One year full time, commencing in the first week in January each year.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

		<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
ACC3500W	Financial Reporting Conversion	72	7
ACC3501W	Managerial Accounting and Finance Conversion	45	7
ACC3502H	Corporate Governance Conversion	35	7
ACC3503H	Taxation Conversion	30	7
ACC4505S	Business Analysis and Governance Conversion	<u>18</u>	8
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b><u>200</u></b>	

**Assessment:**

Note: Students are required to meet the entrance requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting in order to gain admittance into that qualification.

Students are required to achieve at least 50% in each course in order to attain the qualification.

**DP requirements:**

An overall average for all courses of 40% up to and including the mid-year tests.

**Supplementary examination:**

A candidate who achieves a sub-minimum may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

**Distinction rules:**

To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve an overall average for financial Reporting Conversion, Managerial Accounting and Finance Conversion, Corporate Governance conversion, Taxation Conversion of at least 75% and not less than 60% for any one individual course.

**Readmission rules:**

No student will be permitted to register for the diploma more than once without the approval of the Head of the College of Accounting.

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

## **Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management [Distance] [CU018INF08]/[CU019INF08]**

**INF4028E Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management**

**120 NQF Credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Professor D Smith

**Departmental Course Convener:** Dr S Roodt

### **Programme Outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of business project management.

The course is an intensive, part-time, 12-month, distance course comprising four Topics, each of 12 weeks duration. The Topics are Foundations of Project Management, Managing People in Projects, Building the Project Plan and Strategic Project Management.

The course does not follow the UCT academic calendar and runs continuously over the 12 month duration.

### **Entry Requirements:**

The course is aimed at business practitioners, such as project managers, working in a business project context. Applicants should have a recognised degree in an appropriate discipline. All applicants must submit their current CV and full academic transcripts as part of the admissions process. Students with suitable work experience can also apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route. This is a separate process and the candidate will be required, on successful application, to write an entrance examination.

### **Assessment:**

Coursework: 45%

Examination: 55%

### **DP Requirements:**

Students must attend at least 60% of the Online Tutorials and

Students must participate in at least 60% of the Small Group Discussions.

### **Readmission rules:**

A supplementary exam is offered for students who achieve between 45-49 % for their final course mark.

### **Distinction Rules:**

A distinction may be awarded to students who receive a final course mark of 75% or more.

- |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FCO1 | Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student. |
| FCO2 | Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.                                                                                                                              |
| FCO3 | Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.                                                                                      |

# RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

## Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

### Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8 designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. A BBusSc graduate is eligible to apply for a master's degree because the degree is awarded at the same level as an Honours degree. The degree programme is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

- (i) a liberal education involving at, the same time, some understanding of scientific method;
- (ii) a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
- (iii) an inter-disciplinary study of Economics, Accounting, Mathematics, Sociology and Psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
- (iv) a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement;
- (v) specialising in one of ten specialisations in management.

### Selection procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission requirements. Further details on selection criteria and limits can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

### BBusSc Academic Development (AD) Programme

A limited number of selected equity students may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over four or five academic years (depending on meeting requirements). These AD students are based in the Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce). See page 23 for details.

### Minimum formal requirements for admission

#### FBA1

FBA1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate, endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

## 14 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

- FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- (a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; or
  - (b) otherwise satisfies the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

### Curriculum and period of study

- FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.
- FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of thirty-two semester courses.

### Change of programme

- FBA4 (a) Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.
- NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules may be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.
- (b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, the last date for students who, within the year of expected graduation, wish to transfer from: one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another; is the last day of the third quarter subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office.

### Deviation from prescribed curriculum

- FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

### Promotion rules

- FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:
- (a) A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her NQF Level 8 field;

- (b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's Grade Point Average;
- (c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to be awarded for the degree;
- (d) Except by permission of the Head of Department, a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate;
- (e) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;
- (f) The following conditions apply for admission to studying Law by BBUSc students proceeding to their third year of study:
  - (i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
  - (ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;

An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

### Readmission rules

- FBA7.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
  - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
    - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
    - (ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
    - (iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or
  - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
  - (d) Fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree.

### Withdrawal from registered courses

- FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6 (a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### Maximum number of courses in any year

- FBA9 Except by permission of the Dean, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

## 16 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

### **Exemptions from courses previously completed**

FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied.

### **Supplementary examinations**

FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### **Distinction**

FBA12 The degree may be awarded with distinction (80% or above).  
In calculating the class of pass the first attempt at the course will be used. Where a supplementary examination has been written a mark of 49% will be used if the initial mark is not available.

### **Exemption from or modification of rules**

FBA13 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

### **Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments**

- FBA14
- (a) A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convenor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
  - (b) Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
    - (i) Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.
  - (c) The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.
  - (d) Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
  - (e) The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
  - (f) Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is



expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

### **Course equivalents**

Refer to the back of this handbook.

NB: We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility with all electives. Students may only carry, at most, one semester course into their final (4<sup>th</sup>) year of academic study.

## **BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT (AD) PROGRAMME**

### **Rules for the degree**

Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree apply.

### **Selection Procedures**

Entry into BBusSc (AD) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

### **Optional Extra Courses**

A student may not register for more than the number of courses specified for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

### **Minimum formal requirements for admission**

- FBC1
1. A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
  2. a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  3. a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  4. a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by Umalusi or SAFCERT; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

### **Curriculum**

- FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years (depending on Grade 12 admission point score).

Students eligible for the four year BBusSc programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses): ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S

### **Obtaining the Degree**

FBC3

- FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the

## 18 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

- FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### **Readmission Rules: BBusSc (Academic Development) (CB015 & ACS CB018)**

The following readmission rules apply for students completing a five-year programme. The BBusSc (CB004) and the BBusSc ActSc (CB003) rules apply to those completing a four-year programme.

- FBC7.3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
  - (b) has not completed
    - (i) at least three half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
    - (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
    - (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
    - (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
  - (c) fails the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree;
  - (d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.
- FBC7.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

# PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

### Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB003BUS01][SAQA ID:44110]

#### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I.....	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk.....	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II.....	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>186</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management.....	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes.....	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM.....	36	7
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics.....	18	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking.....	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project.....	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>171</b>	

**Bachelor of Business Science specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE****[CB003BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]****First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1000W</b>	Mathematics I .....	36	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
<b>ACC2011S</b>	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1006S</b>	Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>MAM2000W</b>	Mathematics II .....	48	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024S</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>186</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>BUS3039F</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Finance IIA .....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Markov processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Finance IIB .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA3043S</b>	Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>198</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	18	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>BUS4053H</b>	Quantitative Finance Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics .....	18	8
<b>BUS4088S</b>	Actuarial Science III: Assets .....	27	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>153</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS [CB004BUS22]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science1015 .....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I .....	36	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1016S Computer Science1016 .....	18	5
STA1000S Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		5
STA1006S Mathematical Statistics I* .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
CSC2001F Computer Science .....	24	6
CML1004S Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
<b>OR Applied Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>192</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication .....	18	6
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
CSC3022H C++ with applications <b>OR</b> .....		7
INF2006F Business intelligence & Analytics <b>AND</b> .....	6	6
INF2007F Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
<b>OR Applied Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA3030F Inferential Statistics .....	36	7
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>198+</b>	

## 22 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>STA4010W</b>	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research .....	142	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>178</b>	

- \*(i) STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.  
If students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W.

The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB004FTX05]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1010F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence Based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication* .....	18	6
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
ACC2022S Management Accounting I <b>OR</b> .....		6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition <b>OR</b> .....		6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

\*BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of ‘content’ beforehand.

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics .....	36	7
ACC2023F/S Taxation I <b>OR</b> .....		6
An approved ECO 3000 level course .....	18	7
ACC2012W Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
BUS3039S People Management .....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB .....	18	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F Applied Corporate Finance .....	18	8
FTX4086F Alternative Investments .....	18	8
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
FTX4051H Finance Research Project .....	36	8
FTX4056S Applied Investments .....	18	8
Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence Based Management.....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
ACC2022S Management Accounting I.....	18	6
CML2010S Business Law II .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2023F Taxation I.....	18	6
CML2001F Company Law.....	18	6
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
INF2004F Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2012W Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
ACC2018S Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
ACC3023S Management Accounting II.....	18	7
BUS3039S People Management .....	18	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB .....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F Applied Corporate Finance.....	18	8
ACC3009W Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
ACC3004H Taxation II .....	18	7
ACC3022H Corporate Governance II .....	18	7
ACC4000H Business Analysis & Governance.....	18	8
FTX4056S Applied Investments .....	18	8
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	



- (i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).
- (ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB004CSC05]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b> Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b> Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1000W</b> Mathematics I .....	36	5
<b>CSC1016S</b> Computer Science 1016 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b> Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b> Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>CSC2001F</b> Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
<b>INF2009F</b> Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	6	6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
<b>ACC2011S</b> Financial Reporting I .....	18	7
<b>CSC2002S</b> Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA2030S</b> Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>148</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3039F</b> People Management .....	18	7
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>CSC3002F</b> Computer Science 3002 .....	36	7
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b> Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>BUS2010S</b> Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>BUS3038S</b> Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....	7	7
An approved 3000 level course .....	18	7
<b>CSC3003S</b> Computer Science 3003 .....	36	7
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>198</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b> Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>CSC4003W</b> Computer Science Honours .....	130	8
Total credits for the year .....	<b>166</b>	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB004INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I * <b>OR</b> .....		5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015* .....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming* .....	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics .....	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management .....	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I.....	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development.....	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II.....	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management.....	20	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>176</b>	

## 28 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- \* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB004ECO01]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication.....	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management.....	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:.....</b>		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics .....	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB .....	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	<b>Plus 1 additional course from: .....</b>		
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics .....	18	6
HST2028F	20th Century Industrialisation .....	24	6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II* .....	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000-level courses.....		
	POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S .....		
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162+</b>	

### 30 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits): .....</b>		
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	0	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses:.....</b>		
	<b>Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W .....</b>		
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>166</b>	

\*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW\* [CB004ECO03]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**.....	18	5
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management .....	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law .....	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property.....	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession.....	18	8
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	Plus any other ECO 3000 level course .....		
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
	<b>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):.....</b>		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics .....	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	10	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses: .....</b>		
	<b>Business Science (Economics stream) students</b>		

## 32 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W. ....</b>		
<b>ECO4013S</b> International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b> Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b> The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b> The Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b> Policy Analysis .....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b> Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b> Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b> Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b> Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b> Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b> Labour Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b> The Economics of Conflict .....	14	8
Total credits for the year .....	<b>184</b>	

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.



## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in **MARKETING** [CB004BUS07]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I .....	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>150</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management .....	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA .....	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics .....	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing.....	36	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication.....	18	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....		7
	An approved 3000 level course .....	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 course from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance.....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>198</b>	0

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III .....	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8

### 34 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4052H</b>	Marketing Research Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4058F</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	36	8
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4<sup>th</sup> year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB004BUS08]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) .....	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations .....	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
INF1002F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance .....	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness .....	18	7
BUS3004S	Research Methods.....	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I .....	24	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication.....	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course .....	18	7
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations .....	24	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework .....	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report .....	60	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	

## **36 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

# BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

## Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB025BUS01][SAQA ID:441100]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I.....	36	5
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk.....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery.....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II.....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2005S Linear Models.....	24	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3039F People Management.....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes.....	36	7
BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM.....	36	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics.....	18	8
BUS4027W Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking.....	36	8
BUS4029H Actuarial Research Project.....	36	8
BUS4034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8
Total credits for the year.....	<b>171</b>	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

## 38 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
- (iii) STA1106H is a first-year and whole-year course offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.
- (iv) If EDU students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.
- (v) CB003 readmission rules apply to CB025, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## **Bachelor of Business Science specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE**

### **[CB025BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]**

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b>	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..0	5	5
<b>ECO1110F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1000W</b>	Mathematics I .....	36	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
<b>ACC2111S</b>	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>DOC1002S</b>	Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1106H</b>	Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>MAM2000W</b>	Mathematics II .....	48	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024S</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>186</b>	

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>BUS3039F</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Finance IIA .....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Markov processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Finance IIB .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA3043S</b>	Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>198</b>	

#### **Fourth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	18	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>BUS4053H</b>	Quantitative Finance Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics .....	18	8
<b>BUS4088S</b>	Actuarial Science III: Assets .....	27	8
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>153</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

#### **40 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

- (iii) STA1106H is a first year whole year course offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.
- (iv) If EDU students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.
- (v) CB003 readmission rules apply to CB025, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.



## Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS [CB024BUS22]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..0		5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I .....	36	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....		6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
CSC1016S Computer Science 1016 .....	18	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		5
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
CML1004S Business Law I .....	18	5
EC02004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option:</b> .....		
STA2004F Statistical Theory and Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>Applied Statistics Option:</b> .....		
STA2020F/S Business Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>192</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication .....	18	6
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
CSC3022H C++ with Applications <b>OR</b> .....		7
INF2006F Business Intelligence & Analytics <b>AND</b> .....	6	6
INF2007F Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option:</b> .....	<b>36</b>	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....		
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>Applied Statistics Option:</b> .....		
STA3030F Inferential Statistics .....	36	7

## 42 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>STA3036S</b>	Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>198+</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>STA4010W</b>	Topics in Statistics and Operation** Research.....	142	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>178</b>	

\* STA1006 is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

(1) \*\*Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their third year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W;

Note that the STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

(2) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB024FTX05]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S	Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication* .....	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I <b>OR</b> .....		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics .....	36	7
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I <b>OR</b> .....		6
	An approved ECO 3000 level course .....	18	7
ACC2112w	Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
BUS3039S	People Management .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB .....	18	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance .....	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project .....	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments .....	18	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB024FTX04]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management.....	18	5
DOC1002S	Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I .....	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
CML2010S	Business Law II .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2023F	Taxation I.....	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law.....	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA .....	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II.....	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management .....	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB .....	18	7
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance.....	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II .....	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II .....	18	7
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance.....	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments .....	18	8
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

- (i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).
- (ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.
- (iii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB024CSC05]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b> Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context .	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1000W</b> Mathematics I .....	36	5
<b>CSC1016S</b> Computer Science 1016 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>CSC2001F</b> Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
<b>INF2009F</b> Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>CSC2002S</b> Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA2030S</b> Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3039F</b> People Management .....	18	7
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>CSC3002F</b> Computer Science 3002 .....	36	7
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b> Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>BUS2010S</b> Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>BUS3038S</b> Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....		7
An approved 3000 level course .....	18	7
<b>CSC3003S</b> Computer Science 3003 .....	36	7
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>198</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b> Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>CSC4003W</b> Computer Science Honours .....	130	8
Total credits for the year .....	<b>166</b>	

- (i) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Information

Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

- (ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

**Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
[CB024INF01]**

**First Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I * <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015*.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
INF1003F Commercial Programming*.....	18	5
INF2006F Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
INF2007F Applying Database Principles.....	12	6
INF2009F Systems Analysis.....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	6	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2020S Business Statistics.....	24	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
INF2010S IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>168</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
INF3014F Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W Systems Development Project I.....	48	7
BUS2033S Professional Communication.....	18	7
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>156</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
INF4027W System Development Project II.....	40	8
INF4024W Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8
INF4025S Information Systems Management.....	20	8
Total credits for the year.....	<b>176</b>	



- (i) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
- (ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB024ECO01]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
BUS2010S Marketing I .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
STA2030S Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>156</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F Professional Communication .....	18	7
BUS3039F People Management.....	18	7
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course .....	18	7
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3030F Inferential Statistics.....	36	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB.....	18	7
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
<b>Plus 1 additional course from:</b> .....		
ACC2112W Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
ECO2008S Development Economics .....	18	6
HST2028F 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Industrialisation.....	24	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa .....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II* .....	48	6
PHI2000- and 3000-level courses .....		
POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S.....		
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162+</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
	<b>Core courses (51 totalling 88 NQF credits): .....</b>		
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	0	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper) .....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses: .....</b>		
	<b>Business Science (Economics stream)</b>		
	<b>students are required to take three options</b>		
	<b>in addition to BUS4050W. ....</b>		
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of conflict, war & peace .....	14	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>166</b>	

- (i) As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
- (ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB024ECO03]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I .....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law** .....	36	5
RDL1004H Comparative Legal History** .....	18	5
RDL1008H Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
PBL2000W Constitutional Law .....	36	7
RDL2002H Law of Property.....	18	7
RDL2003H Law of Succession .....	18	8
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Plus any other ECO 3000 level course .....	18	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
BUS2010S Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits): .....</b>		
ECO4006F Macroeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4007F Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F Econometrics .....	16	8
ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	10	8
ECO4021W Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Elective Courses: .....</b>		
<b>Business Science (Economics stream)</b>		
<b>students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.....</b>		
<b>ECO4013S</b> International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b> Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b> The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b> The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b> Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b> Experiments in Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b> Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b> Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b> Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b> Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b> Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b> The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
Total credits for the year .....	<b>184</b>	

\*\*The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

- (i) As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
- (ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING [CB024BUS07]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I .....	18	7
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S Marketing I .....	18	6
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
CML1004S Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>150</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F People Management.....	18	7
BUS3041F Marketing IIA .....	18	7
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics .....	36	7
BUS3008W Research in Marketing .....	36	7
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication .....	18	6
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....		7
An approved 3000 level course.....	18	7
BUS3043S Marketing IIB .....	18	7
<b>Plus 1 course from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
ECO3024F International Trade & Finance .....	18	7
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>198</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4026W</b>	Marketing III .....	72	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>BUS4052H</b>	Marketing Research Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4058F</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	36	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

- (i) As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4<sup>th</sup> year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.
- (ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB024BUS08]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b> Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>PSY1004F</b> Introduction to Psychology (Part 1).....	18	5
<b>BUS1007S</b> Introduction to Organisational Psychology .....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1012S</b> Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
<b>PSY1005S</b> Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>BUS2018F</b> Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations .....	18	7
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>INF1102F</b> Information Systems I .....	18	7
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>BUS2010S</b> Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>BUS2022S</b> Staffing and Performance .....	18	7
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3002F</b> Organisational Learning and Wellness .....	18	7
<b>BUS3004S</b> Research Methods.....	18	7
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>PSY2006F</b> Research in Psychology I.....	24	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b> Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F/S</b> Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>BUS3038S</b> Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....		7
An approved 3000 level course.....	18	7
<b>PSY2003S</b> Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations .....	24	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b> Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework.....	60	8
<b>BUS4050W</b> Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>BUS4030H</b> Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report.....	60	8
Total credits for the year.....	<b>156</b>	



- (i) As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
- (ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

# BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

### [CBO18BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..0		5
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
MAM1006H Mathematics 1006 .....	18	5
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>150</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models .....	18	7
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Fifth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	18	8
BUS4027W Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
BUS4029H Actuarial Research Project .....	36	8

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4034S</b>	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>171</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## **Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CBO18BUS09]**

### **First Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..0	5	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	5	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### **Second Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
MAM1006H Mathematics 1006 .....	18	5
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### **Third Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication .....	18	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### **Fourth Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### **Fifth Year Core Modules**

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	18	8
FTX4086F Alternative Investments .....	18	8
BUS4050W Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
BUS4053H Quantitative Finance Project .....	36	8

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics .....	18	8
<b>BUS4088S</b>	Actuarial Science III: Assets .....	27	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>153</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD Specialising in ANALYTICS [CB015BUS22]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
CSC1016S Computer Science 1016 .....	18	5
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
MAM1006H Mathematics 1006 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I* <b>OR</b> .....		5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
<b>OR .....</b>		
<b>Applied Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>168</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F People Management .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
BUS2033S Personal Communication .....	18	7
CSC3022H C++ with Applications <b>OR</b> .....		7
INF2006F Business Intelligence & Analytics <b>AND</b> .....		6
INF2007F Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic processes .....	36	7
<b>Mathematical Statistical Option:* .....</b>		
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>STA3043S</b>	Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b>Applied Statistics Option:*</b> .....		
<b>STA3030F</b>	Inferential Statistics .....	36	7
<b>STA3036S</b>	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180+</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>STA4010W</b>	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research** .....	142	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>178</b>	

\* (i) STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

If EDU students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

\*\* Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year Statistics courses at their first attempt in order to be accepted into STA4010W.

The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE [CB015FTX05]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b> Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b> Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery.....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b> Co-operation and Competition <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>ACC2022S</b> Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b> Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b> Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>ACC2112W</b> Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>ACC2023F/S</b> Taxation I <b>OR</b> .....		6
An approved ECO 3000 level course.....	18	7
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2033F</b> Professional Communication.....	18	7
<b>ECO3020F</b> Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b> Finance IIA.....	18	7
<b>STA3022F</b> Research and Survey Statistics.....	36	7
<b>BUS3039S</b> People Management.....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b> Quantitative methods in Economics.....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b> Finance IIB.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

### Fifth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b> Applied Corporate finance.....	18	8
<b>FTX4086F</b> Alternative Investments.....	18	8
<b>BUS4050W</b> Strategic Thinking.....	36	8



	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX4051H</b>	Finance Research Project .....	36	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b> Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b> Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery.....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b> Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>CML2010S</b> Business Law II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b> Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b> Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b> Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>ACC2112W</b> Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>ACC2018S</b> Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC2022S</b> Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>BUS3039S</b> People Management.....	18	7
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>168</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC2023F</b> Taxation I.....	18	6
<b>CML2001F</b> Company Law.....	18	6
<b>FTX3044F</b> Finance IIA.....	18	7
<b>ACC3020W</b> Corporate Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>ACC3022H</b> Corporate Governance II.....	18	7
<b>ACC3023S</b> Management Accounting II.....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b> Finance IIB.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

### Fifth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b> Applied Corporate Finance.....	18	8
<b>ACC3009W</b> Financial Reporting III.....	36	7

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>ACC3004H</b>	Taxation II .....	18	7
<b>ACC4000H</b>	Business Analysis & Governance .....	18	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

- (i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).
- (ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
<b>CSC1010H</b> Computer Science 1010.....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1005H</b> Mathematics 1005.....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>BUS2010F</b> Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>CSC1011H</b> Computer Science 1011.....	18	5
<b>MAM1006H</b> Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>INF2009F</b> Systems Analysis.....	18	6
<b>CSC2001F</b> Computer Science 2001.....	24	6
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b> Professional Communication.....	18	6
<b>CSC2002S</b> Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
<b>STA2030S</b> Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>150</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3039F</b> People Management.....	18	7
<b>CSC3002F</b> Computer Science 3002.....	36	7
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>BUS3038S</b> Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....		7
An approved 3000 level course.....	18	7
<b>CSC3003S</b> Computer Science 3003.....	36	7
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>CSC4003W</b>	Computer Science Honours.....	130	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>166</b>	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context .....	0	5
<b>INF1102F</b> Information Systems I <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
<b>CSC1010H</b> Computer Science 1010* .....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>INF1003F</b> Commercial Programming* .....	18	5
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b> Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b> Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F</b> Professional Communication .....	18	7
<b>INF2006F</b> Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
<b>INF2007F</b> Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
<b>INF2009F</b> Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Business Statistics .....	24	6
<b>INF2010S</b> IT Architecture .....	18	7
<b>INF2011S</b> Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>150</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>INF3014F</b> Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	6	6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>INF3003W</b> Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
<b>BUS3039S</b> People Management .....	18	7
<b>INF3012S</b> BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>120</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>INF4026F</b>	Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>INF4024W</b>	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8
<b>INF4027W</b>	System Development Project II.....	40	8
<b>INF4025S</b>	Information Systems Management.....	20	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>176</b>	

\* Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS [CB015ECO01]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	18	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1102F/S Information Systems 1.....	18	5
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery.....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ACC1012S Business Accounting OR.....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	7
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F Marketing I.....	18	6
BUS3039F People Management.....	18	7
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication.....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics.....	24	6
FTX2020F Business Finance OR.....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	7
STA2030S Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course.....	18	7
<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>138</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>Plus 2 courses from:.....</b>		
FTX3044F Finance IIA.....	18	7
STA3030F Inferential Statistics.....	36	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB.....	18	7
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
<b>Plus 1 additional course from:.....</b>		
ACC2012W Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
ECO2008S Development Economics.....	18	6
HST2028F 20th Century Industrialisation.....	24	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6



	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>MAM2000W</b>	Mathematics II** .....	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000 level courses .....	24	6
	POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, POL2022F .....	24	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>192+</b>	

#### Fifth Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):.....</b>		
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	10	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses: .....</b>		
	<b>Business Science (Economics stream)</b>		
	<b>students are required to take three options</b>		
	<b>in addition to BUS4050W. ....</b>		
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict .....	14	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>166</b>	

\*\* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW\* [CB015ECO03]

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this handbook.

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b> Information Systems 1 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b> Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>114</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b> Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>RDL1003W</b> Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
<b>RDL1004H</b> Comparative Legal History**.....	18	5
<b>RDL1008H</b> Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b> Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics .....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3039F</b> People Management .....	18	7
<b>ECO3020F</b> Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>PBL2000W</b> Constitutional Law .....	36	7
<b>RDL2003H</b> Law of Succession.....	18	8
<b>RDL2002H</b> Law of Property.....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b> Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
Plus 1 other ECO 3000 Level course.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):.....</b>		
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists.....	0	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses: .....</b>		
	<b>Business Science (Economics stream)</b>		
	<b>students are required to take three</b>		
	<b>options in addition to BUS4050W.....</b>		
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance.....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms.....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>166</b>	

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in MARKETING [CB015BUS07]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b> Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b> Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery.....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b> Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b> Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b> Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>ECO3020F</b> Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>FTX2024S</b> Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b> Professional Communication.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>Plus 1 course from:</b> .....		
<b>ECO3009F</b> Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b> History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b> International Trade & Finance.....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b> Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b> Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b> Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b> Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3039F</b> People Management.....	18	7
<b>BUS3041F</b> Marketing IIA.....	18	7
<b>STA3022F</b> Research and Survey Statistics.....	36	7
<b>BUS3008W</b> Research in Marketing.....	36	7
<b>BUS3038S</b> Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....		7
An approved 3000 level course.....	18	7

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3043S</b>	Marketing IIB .....	18	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4026W</b>	Marketing III .....	72	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>BUS4052H</b>	Marketing Research Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4058F</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	36	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4<sup>th</sup> year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB015BUS08]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in The Higher Education Context .....	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1).....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.....	18	5
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems.....	18	5
STA2020F Applied Statistics.....	24	6
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics1012.....	18	5
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F Marketing I.....	18	6
BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations.....	18	7
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
BUS2022S Staffing and Performance.....	18	7
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3002F Organisational Learning and Wellness .....	18	7
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
PSY2006F Research in Psychology I.....	24	6
PHI2043F/S Business Ethics .....	18	6
BUS3004S Research Methods.....	18	7
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management <b>OR</b> .....	18	7
An approved 3000 level course.....	18	7
PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations .....	24	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>138</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Organisational Psychology Change		
	Management Coursework.....	60	8
<b>BUS4050W</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	36	8
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology Change		
	Management Research Report* .....	60	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year courses. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

### General information

The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes at NQF level 7 in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems, Management Studies and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics streams.

### Optional extra courses

A student may not take more than the prescribed number of courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five full courses in a year.

### Selection procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce may be limited and the best applicants are selected on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

### Minimum formal requirements for admission

#### FBB1

- FBB1.1
1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
  2. Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

- FBB1.2
- In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

- (a) A pass (5) in Mathematics (NSC); or a pass (D) at the Higher Grade
- (b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

### Curriculum

- FBB2
- (a) The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.
  - (b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who wish to transfer within the year of expected graduation from:
    - (i) one specialisation to another within a specified degree qualification; or
    - (ii) one degree qualification to another;is the last day of the third quarter, subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form.
  - (c) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course a third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.



### Obtaining the Degree

**FBB3** Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than the specified number of courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

### Promotion rules

**FBB4** Admission to studying Law by BCom students proceeding to the academic year including the RDL 1000 courses:

For guaranteed entry, the following conditions apply:

- (i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
- (ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed specialisation prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
- (iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed prior to the year including the RDL courses.

### Readmission rules

**FBB5**

**FBB5.1** Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
- (b) has not completed the equivalent of:
  - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  - (ii) eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
  - (iii) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or
- (c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or
- (d) fails to complete the following minimum requirements for the programmes specified:

<b>Programme</b>	<b>By end of year 2</b>	<b>By end of year 3</b>
Accounting (CB001)	ACC2011S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W)	ACC2012W or equivalent
Information Systems (CB001) Information Systems and Computer Science(CB001)	INF1003F OR CSC1016S	At least two of INF2006F & INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S

## 82 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Economics (CB001)	ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S
Actuarial Science CB019	No interim requirement Meets the entry requirements for BUS2016H	BUS2016H

FBB5.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

### Withdrawal from registered courses

FBB6 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### Supplementary examinations

FBB7 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### Distinction

FBB8 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics, Computer Science and Actuarial Science or;
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

### Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

- FBB9
- (a) A student, who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convenor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
  - (b) Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
    - (i) Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.
  - (c) The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.

- (d) Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
- (e) The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
- (f) Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

### **Rules for the degree**

Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree apply.

### **Selection Procedures**

Entry into Academic Development (BCom) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

### **Minimum formal requirements for admission**

- FBC1
1. A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
  2. Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course, the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).
  3. The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

### **Curriculum**

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years (depending on matric score).

Students eligible for the 3 year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and

### **Obtaining the Degree**

FBC3

- FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.
- FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

**Readmission rules**

FBC4 The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
- (b) has not completed:
  - (i) at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of;
  - (ii) six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
  - (iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;
  - (iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
- (c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

CB011 stream	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Accounting Accounting & Law	ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirement for ACC2012W or ACC2113W)	ACC2012W or ACC2113W
Information Systems Information Systems & Computer Science	INF1002 or CSC1015F or INF1102 OR CSC1010H	INF1003F or CSC1016S OR CSC1011H
Economics: (PPE, Economics & Finance, Economics & Statistics, Economics & Law)	ECO1010/ECO1110	ECO1011/ECO1111 and ECO2003 or ECO2004
Actuarial Science	No interim requirement	BUS2016H

FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

**Supplementary examinations**

FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

**Distinction**

FBC6

The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction; or
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law), Computer Science, Finance, Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics; Computer Science; Actuarial Science; or
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

### [CB019BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1000W</b>	Mathematics I .....	36	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
<b>ACC2011S</b>	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1006S</b>	Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>MAM2000W</b>	Mathematics II .....	48	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024S</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>186</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3018F</b>	Actuarial Science II: Models .....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
<b>BUS3024S</b>	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA3043S</b>	Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

## **Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE**

### **[CB019BUS09]**

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1000W</b>	Mathematics I .....	36	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
<b>ACC2011S</b>	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1006S</b>	Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>MAM2000W</b>	Mathematics II .....	48	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024S</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>186</b>	

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Finance IIA .....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Finance IIB .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA3043S</b>	Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

## **Bachelor of Commerce (CB001) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING**

### **[CB001ACC08]**

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b>	Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>ACC2011S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>INF1002S</b>	Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC2022F</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F</b>	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>ACC2018S</b>	Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC2023S</b>	Taxation I.....	18	6
<b>CML1004S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	0

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC3020W</b>	Corporate Reporting.....	36	7
<b>ACC3004H</b>	Taxation II.....	18	7
<b>ACC3022H</b>	Corporate Governance II.....	18	7
<b>ACC3023S</b>	Management Accounting II.....	18	7
<b>CML2010S</b>	Business Law II.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	



## **Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT**

### **[CB001ACC04]**

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ACC2011S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>INF1002S</b>	Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>144</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC2022F</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
<b>ACC2018S</b>	Corporate Governance I .....	18	6
<b>ACC2023S</b>	Taxation I .....	18	6
<b>CML1004S</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>0</b>

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
<b>ACC3004H</b>	Taxation II.....	18	7
<b>ACC3022H</b>	Corporate Governance II .....	18	7
<b>ACC4000H</b>	Business Analysis & Governance .....	18	8
<b>ACC3023S</b>	Management Accounting II.....	18	7
<b>CML2010S</b>	Business Law II.....	18	6
	<b>Total credits for the year .....</b>	<b>162</b>	

## **Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW\***

### **[CB001ACC03]**

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F</b>	Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>ACC2011S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>INF1002S</b>	Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>RDL1003W</b>	Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
<b>RDL1004H</b>	Comparative Legal History**.....	18	5
<b>RDL1008H</b>	Law of Persons and Family**.....	18	6
<b>ACC2018S</b>	Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX2024F</b>	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>ACC3020W</b>	Corporate Reporting.....	36	7
<b>PBL2000W</b>	Constitutional Law.....	36	7
<b>RDL2003H</b>	Law of Succession.....	18	8
<b>RDL2002H</b>	Law of Property.....	18	7
<b>ACC2022S</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB001INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I* <b>OR</b> .....		5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015** .....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming** .....	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Plus 2 approved courses*** .....	36	
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication .....	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....		6
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I .....	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 level course*** .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	

\* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

\*\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

\*\*\* Recommended semester options are:  
ACC2022F Management Accounting I  
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II  
CML2001F Company Law  
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition  
CML20055F Labour Law  
FTX2020F Business Finance

## 92 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

CML2010S Business Law II  
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 (level 5)  
ECO2003F Microeconomics II  
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

### [CB001INF06]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics.....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
MAM1010F Mathematics 1010 AND.....	18	5
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 OR.....	5	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I.....	36	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting OR.....	5	5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
CSC1016S Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001.....	24	6
INF2009F Systems Analysis.....	18	6
CSC2002S Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
INF2011S Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA1000S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>156</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002.....	36	7
INF3011F IT Project Management.....	18	7
INF3014F Electronic Commerce.....	18	7
BUS2033S Professional Communication.....	18	7
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003.....	36	7
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
Plus 1 approved course*.....	18	0
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162+</b>	

\* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics
CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
CSC2003S	Computer Games
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

**Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS****[CB001PHI03]****First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy .....	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
POL1005S	International Politics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
INF1002F	Information Systems I .....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy.....	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers.....	24	6
	<b>OR 2 courses from:</b> .....		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics.....	24	6
POL2002S	Political Theory .....	24	6
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	24	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>174</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course* .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:**</b> .....		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language .....	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology .....	30	7
	<b>OR 2 courses from:</b> .....		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics.....	30	7
POL3039S	Advanced South African Politics.....	30	7
POL3029F	Third World Politics .....	30	7
	<b>Plus 3 courses from the approved list below,</b> <b>2 of which must be at the 3000 level:</b> .....		
ECO2008S	Development Economics .....	18	6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
	Any PHI 2000 level course.....	24	6
	Any POL 2000 level course.....	24	6
	Any POL 3000 level course.....	30	7
	Any PHI 3000 level course.....	30	7

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Any ECO 3000 level course.....	18	7
Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course.....		
Total credits for the year .....	<b>192+</b>	

- \* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
- \*\* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB001ECO02]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1010F Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1002F/S Information Systems I.....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
STA1000S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics.....	24	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
INF2004F Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
BUS2010F/S Marketing I.....	18	6
ACC2012W Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
MAM2000W Mathematics II*.....	48	6
BUS2033S Professional Communication**.....	18	7
ECO2008S Development Economics.....	18	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
POL2039S The Politics of International Economic Relations.....	24	6
Or an approved 2000 level course.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>156+</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
FTX3044F Finance IIA.....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
Plus 1 approved 3000 level course.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	



- \* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
- \*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB001ECO04]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F/S Information Systems I <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015*** .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F Mathematics 1010 <b>AND</b> .....	18	5
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
MAM1000W Mathematics 1000*** .....	36	5
STA1000S Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
STA1006S Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
<b>OR Applied Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
<b>Plus 1 course from: .....</b>		
MAM2004H Mathematics 2004H*** .....	24	6
BUS2010F Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS2033F Professional Communication** .....	18	7
INF2004F Information Technology in Business .....	18	6
ECO2008S Development Economics .....	18	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa .....	24	6
POL2039S The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	24	6
Or an approved 2000 level course .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>174+</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
<b>OR Business Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA3030F Inferential Statistics .....	36	7

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>STA3036S</b>	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course .....	18	
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to third year students. If second year, then second semester is preferable so that students have 1.5 years of 'content' beforehand.

\*\*\* Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB001ECO03]

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1010F Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I.....	18	7
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
INF1002S Information Systems I.....	18	5
STA1000S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
RDL1004H Comparative Legal History**.....	18	5
RDL1008H Law of Persons and Family**.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>Plus 1 course from:</b> .....		
PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy.....	18	5
PHI2037F Applied Ethics.....	24	6
POL1004F Introduction to Politics.....	18	5
ECO2008S Development Economics.....	18	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
POL1005S International Politics.....	18	5
SOC1005S Individual and Society.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162+</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
PBL2000W Constitutional Law.....	36	7
RDL2002H Law of Property.....	18	7
RDL2003H Law of Succession.....	18	8
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining <b>OR</b> .....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics <b>OR</b> .....	18	7
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

- \*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB001BUS06]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
CML1004S Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO1010F Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F/S Information Systems I <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
MAM1010F Mathematics 1010 <b>AND</b> .....	18	5
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I .....	36	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
ACC2011S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1000S Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b> .....	18	5
STA1006S Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication* .....	18	6
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics <b>OR</b> .....	24	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives .....	36	0
Total credits for the year .....	168	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F/S People Management** .....	18	7
Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective .....	18	5-6
Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives .....	108	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester only is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

\*\* BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

- (i) Certain combinations of credits are not permitted, e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
- (ii) Registration for 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year ACC courses only with, additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
- (iii) Students wishing to take Law courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.

- (iv) Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1<sup>st</sup> year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3<sup>rd</sup> year level PSY courses.
- (v) Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
- (vi) Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of electives available to students appears below. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

### **Elective courses:**

#### **1st year level:**

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	International Politics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

#### **2nd year level:**

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis
INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind

## 104 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I
PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology I
PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008H)
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

### **3rd year level:**

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research Methods
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PHI3023F	Logic and Language



POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology (not offered in 2014)
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM

## BACHELOR OF COMMERCE AUGMENTED

### Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

#### [CB026BUS01]

##### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context .	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I.....	36	5
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk.....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery.....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

##### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>186</b>	

##### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models .....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
- (iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

### [CB026BUS09]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I .....	36	5
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>186</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
BUS2033S Professional Communication .....	18	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
- (iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

### [CB023ACC08]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery.....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
INF1102S Information Systems I.....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F Management Accounting I.....	18	6
FTX2024F Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
INF2004F Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2112W Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
ACC2018S Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
ACC2023S Taxation I.....	18	6
CML1004S Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....		6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F Company Law.....	18	6
PHI2043F Business Ethics.....	18	6
ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.....	36	7
ACC3004H Taxation II.....	18	7
ACC3022H Corporate Governance II.....	18	7
ACC3023S Management Accounting II.....	18	7
CML2010S Business Law II.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## **Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT**

### **[CB023ACC04]**

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b>	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ACC2111S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>DOC1002S</b>	Career Discovery.....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>INF1102S</b>	Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC2022F</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2112W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>ACC2018S</b>	Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC2023S</b>	Taxation I .....	18	6
<b>CML1004S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
<b>ACC3004H</b>	Taxation II.....	18	7
<b>ACC3022H</b>	Corporate Governance II.....	18	7
<b>ACC4000H</b>	Business Analysis & Governance .....	18	8
<b>ACC3023S</b>	Management Accounting II.....	18	7
<b>CML2010S</b>	Business Law II.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## **Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW**

### **[CB023ACC03]**

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

#### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b>	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b>	Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>ACC2111S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	7
<b>DOC1002S</b>	Career Discovery.....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>INF1102S</b>	Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

#### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC2112W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
<b>RDL1003W</b>	Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
<b>RDL1004H</b>	Comparative Legal History**.....	18	5
<b>RDL1008H</b>	Law of Persons and Family**.....	18	6
<b>ACC2018S</b>	Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

#### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX2024F</b>	Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>ACC3020W</b>	Corporate Reporting.....	36	7
<b>PBL2000W</b>	Constitutional Law.....	36	7
<b>RDL2003H</b>	Law of Succession.....	18	8
<b>RDL2002H</b>	Law of Property.....	18	7
<b>ACC2022S</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB023PHI03]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy .....	18	5
POL1004F Introduction to Politics .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM11110S Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
POL1005S International Politics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	0

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
INF1102F Information Systems I .....	18	7
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI1010S Ethics .....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
PHI2042F Political Philosophy.....	24	6
PHI2041S Great Philosophers .....	24	6
<b>OR 2 courses from:.....</b>		
POL2038F Comparative Politics .....	24	6
POL2002S Political Theory .....	24	6
POL2039S The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>222</b>	0

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course* .....	18	7
<b>Plus 2 courses from:** .....</b>		
PHI3023F Philosophy of Language.....	30	7
PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology.....	30	7
<b>OR 2 courses from:.....</b>		
POL3030F Conflict in World Politics.....	30	7
POL3039S Advanced South African Politics .....	30	7
POL3029F Politics of Africa and the Global South.....	30	7
<b>Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level: .....</b>		
ECO2008S Development Economics .....	18	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa .....	24	6
Any PHI 2000 level course .....	24	6
Any POL 2000 level course .....	24	6
Any POL 3000 level course .....	30	7

## 112 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Any PHI 3000 level course.....	30	7
Any ECO 3000 level course OR.....	18	7
An approved 2000 or 3000 level course.....		
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162+</b>	0

- \* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
- \*\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.
  - (i) Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.
  - (ii) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.



## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB023ECO02]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting ..... 18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management..... 18	5
DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.. 0	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics ..... 18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 ..... 18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I ..... 18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I ..... 18	6
DOC1002S	Career Discovery..... 0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics ..... 18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 ..... 18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics ..... 18	5
	Total credits for the year ..... <b>144</b>	0

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I..... 18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II..... 18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics..... 24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II ..... 18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition..... 18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management..... 18	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....	
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business..... 18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I ..... 18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II ..... 36	7
MAM2000W	Mathematics II* ..... 48	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication** ..... 18	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics ..... 18	6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa..... 24	6
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations ..... 24	6
	Or an approved 2000 level course ..... 18	6
	Total credits for the year..... <b>162+</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics ..... 18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA..... 18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics ..... 18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB..... 18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics..... 18	6
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....	
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics ..... 18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought..... 18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance..... 18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics ..... 18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics..... 18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining..... 18	7
	Plus 1 approved 3000 level course ..... 18	7
	Total credits for the year ..... <b>144</b>	

## 114 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- \* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
- \*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB023ECO04]

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I <b>OR</b> .....		5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015***.....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S	Career Discovery.....	0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 <b>AND</b> .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b> .....		5
MAM100W	Mathematics 1000 .....	36	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
	<b>OR Applied Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
	<b>Plus 1 course from: .....</b>		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004***.....	24	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I .....	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication**.....	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics.....	18	6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	24	6
	Or an approved 2000 level course .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>156+</b>	0

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	<b>Mathematical Statistics Option:.....</b>		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM.....	36	7

116 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<b>OR Business Statistics Option: .....</b>		
<b>STA3030F</b>	Inferential Statistics .....	36	7
<b>STA3036S</b>	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course .....	18	
	<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>180</b>	

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of ‘content’ beforehand.

\*\*\* Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB023ECO03]

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

### First Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S	Career Discovery.....	0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems 1 .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law** .....	36	5
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History** .....	18	5
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b>Plus 1 course from:.....</b>		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy .....	18	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics.....	24	6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics .....	18	5
ECO2008S	Development Economics.....	18	6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa .....	24	6
POL1005S	International Politics.....	18	5
SOC1005S	Individual and Society.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162+</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law .....	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property.....	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession.....	18	8
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining <b>OR</b> .....		7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics <b>OR</b> .....		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7

## 118 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB023INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I* <b>OR</b> .....		7
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015* .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
CML1004S Business Law I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF1003F Commercial Programming* .....	18	5
INF2007F Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2006F Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
INF2009F Systems Analysis .....	18	6
INF2010S IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA1100S Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
<b>Plus 2 approved courses**</b> .....	<b>36</b>	
Total credits for the year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F Professional Communication .....	18	7
INF3014F Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
ECO2003F Microeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....		6
ACC2018S Corporate Governance I .....	18	6
BUS2010S Marketing I .....	18	6
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
Plus 1 approved 2000 level course** .....	18	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	0

- (i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

\* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

\*\* Recommended semester options are:  
ACC2022F Management Accounting I  
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II  
CML2001F Company Law

## 120 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition  
CML2005F Labour Law  
FTX2020F Business Finance  
CML2010S Business Law II  
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 (level 5)  
ECO2003F Microeconomics II  
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics



## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

### [CB023INF06]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 AND .....	18	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 OR .....	18	5
MAM1000W Mathematics I .....	36	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting OR .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1016S Computer Science 1016 .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	144	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
INF2009F Systems Analysis .....	18	6
CSC2002S Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
INF2011S Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA1100S Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	156	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002 .....	36	7
INF3011F IT Project Management .....	18	7
INF3014F Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
BUS2033S Professional Communication .....	18	7
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003 .....	36	7
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
Plus 1 approved course* .....	18	0
Total credits for the year .....	162+	

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.S

\* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics

## 122 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
CSC2003S	Computer Games
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB023BUS06]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I <b>OR</b>		5
CML1004S Business Law I	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F/S Information Systems I <b>OR</b>		5
CSC1015F Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1110F Mathematics 1010 <b>AND</b>	18	5
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b>		5
MAM1000W Mathematics I	36	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b>		5
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
Total credits for the year	162	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO2003F Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F Business Finance <b>OR</b>	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics <b>OR</b>		6
STA2005S Linear Models	24	6
Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	36	0
Total credits for the year	168	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F/S People Management**	18	7
Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective	18	0
Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives	108	0
Total credits for the year	144	

\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester only is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

\*\* BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

- (i) Certain combinations of credits are not permitted, e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
- (ii) Registration for 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year ACC courses only with, additional permission of the Head of Accounting.

## 124 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- (iii) Students wishing to take Law courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.
- (iv) Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1<sup>st</sup> year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2<sup>nd</sup> year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3<sup>rd</sup> year level PSY courses.
- (v) Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, and STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
- (vi) Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
- (vii) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of electives available to students appears below. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

### **Elective courses:**

#### **1<sup>st</sup> year level:**

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	International Politics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

#### **2<sup>nd</sup> year level:**

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis

INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I
PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology I
PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008H)
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

**3<sup>rd</sup> year level:**

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research Methods
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB

## 126 PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology (not offered in 2014)
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM

# BACHELOR OF COMMERCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

### [CB020BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context..	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010.....	18	5
MAM1005H Mathematics 1005.....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
MAM1006H Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II.....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	7
STA2005S Linear Models.....	24	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>150</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes.....	36	7
BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>162</b>	

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB020BUS09]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context ..0		5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II .....	18	6
BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk .....	18	5
MAM1006H Mathematics 1006 .....	18	5
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2004F Statistics Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2000W Mathematics II .....	48	6
BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
STA2005S Linear Models .....	24	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>132</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	36	7
BUS2033F/S Professional Communication .....	18	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB .....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM .....	36	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>180</b>	



## **Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING [CB011ACC08]**

### **First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b>	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.0		5
<b>ECO1110F</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Information Systems I .....	18	5
<b>ACC2111S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b>	Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

### **Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC2022F</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ACC2112W</b>	Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

\* This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions are permitted for the ACC2113W and ACC2114W courses.

### **Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FTX2024F</b>	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC3020W</b>	Corporate Reporting .....	36	7
<b>ACC2018S</b>	Corporate Governance I .....	18	6
<b>ACC2023S</b>	Taxation I .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### **Fourth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ACC3004H</b>	Taxation II.....	18	7
<b>ACC3022H</b>	Corporate Governance II .....	18	7
<b>ACC3023S</b>	Management Accounting II.....	18	7
<b>CML2010S</b>	Business Law II.....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>90</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT [CB011ACC04]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context . 0		5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1102F/S Information Systems I.....	18	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F Management Accounting I .....	18	6
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
INF2004F Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2112W Financial Reporting II.....	36	7
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b> .....		6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F Company Law.....	18	6
FTX2024F Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
PHI2043F Business Ethics .....	18	6
ACC3020W Corporate Reporting .....	36	7
ACC2018S Corporate Governance I.....	18	6
ACC2023S Taxation I.....	18	6
CML2010S Business Law II .....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC3009W Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
ACC3004H Taxation II .....	18	7
ACC3022H Corporate Governance II .....	18	7
ACC4000H Business Analysis & Governance.....	18	8
ACC3023S Management Accounting II.....	18	7
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

\* This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions are permitted for the ACC2113W and ACC2114W courses.

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING:  
ACCOUNTING with LAW#  
[CB011ACC03#]**

# See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

**First Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context .....	0	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I .....	18	7
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S	Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II .....	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I .....	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting .....	36	7
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law* .....	36	5
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family* .....	18	6
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History* .....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics.....	18	6
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law .....	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property.....	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession.....	18	8
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>90</b>	

\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS

### [CB011PHI03]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>PHI1024F</b> Introduction to Philosophy.....	18	5
<b>POL1004F</b> Introduction to Politics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>INF1102S</b> Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>POL1005S</b> International Politics.....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery.....	0	5
<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>126</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO1011F</b> Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I <b>OR</b> .....	6	6
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>108</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b> Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2007S</b> Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
<b>PHI1010S</b> Ethics.....	18	5
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
<b>PHI2041S</b> Great Philosophers.....	24	6
<b>PHI2042F</b> Political Philosophy.....	24	6
<b>OR 2 courses from:</b> .....		
<b>POL2038F</b> Comparative Politics.....	24	6
<b>POL2002S</b> Political Theory.....	24	6
<b>POL2039S</b> The Politics of International Economic Relations.....	24	6
<b>Total credits for the year.....</b>	<b>150</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ECO3020F</b> Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b> Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course*.....	18	7
<b>Plus 2 courses from:**</b> .....		
<b>PHI3023F</b> Philosophy of Language.....	30	7
<b>PHI3024S</b> Metaphysics and Epistemology.....	30	7
<b>OR Any 2 of the following:</b> .....		
<b>POL3030S</b> Conflict in World Politics.....	30	7

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL3029F</b>	Third World Politics <b>OR</b> .....		7
	<b>Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level.....</b>		
<b>ECO2008S</b>	Development Economics.....	18	6
<b>HST2037S</b>	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa .....	24	6
	Any POL 2000 level course .....	24	6
	Any PHI 2000 level course .....	24	6
	Any POL 3000 level course .....	30	7
	Any PHI 3000 level course .....	30	7
	Any ECO 3000 level course.....	18	7
	Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course.....		
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>162+</b>	

\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

\*\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
INF1102F Information Systems I.....	18	7
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting OR.....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>216</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics .....	24	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
INF2004F Information Technology in Business .....	18	6
BUS2010F Marketing I.....	18	6
BUS2033F Professional Communication .....	18	7
ACC2112W Financial Accounting II .....	36	7
MAM2000W Mathematics II* .....	48	6
ECO2008S Development Economics .....	18	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations.....	24	6
OR an approved 2000 level course .....	18	6
Plus one approved 3000 level course.....	0	0
Total credits for the year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
FTX3044F Finance IIA .....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
FTX3045S Finance IIB .....	18	7
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought.....	18	7

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

\* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of ‘content’ beforehand.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB011ECO04]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
INF1102F/S Information Systems I.....	18	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting OR.....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
DOC1002S Career discovery.....	0	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management I.....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
STA1106H Mathematical Statistics* OR.....		5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2020F Business Finance OR.....		6
FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management.....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>Mathematical Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
STA2005S Linear Models.....	24	6
<b>OR Applied Statistics Option: .....</b>		
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics.....	24	6
STA2030S Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
<b>Plus 1 course from: .....</b>		
INF2004F Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
BUS2033F Professional Communication.....	18	7
BUS2010F Marketing I.....	18	6
ECO2008S Development Economics.....	18	6
HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa.....	24	6
POL2039S The Politics of International Economic Relations.....	24	6
MAM2004H Mathematics 2004H.....	24	6
Or an approved 2000 level course.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>144+</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7



	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<b>Mathematical Statistics Option:.....</b>		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM.....	36	7
	<b>OR Business Statistics Option:.....</b>		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics.....	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance.....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course.....	18	0
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>144</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW\* [CB011ECO03\*]

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1102F/S Information Systems I.....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I.....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO2003F Microeconomics II.....	18	6
PHI2043F Business Ethics.....	18	6
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year.....	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
RDL1004H Comparative Legal History**.....	18	5
RDL1008H Law of Persons and Family**.....	18	6
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics.....	18	6
Total credits for the year.....	<b>126</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PBL2000W Constitutional Law .....	36	7
RDL2002H Law of Property.....	18	7
RDL2003H Law of Succession.....	18	8
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics <b>OR</b> .....		7
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
<b>Plus 1 course from:</b> .....		
PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy .....	18	5
PHI2037F Applied Ethics .....	24	6

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL1004F</b>	Introduction to Politics .....	18	5
<b>ECO2008S</b>	Developmental Economics .....	18	6
<b>HST2037S</b>	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa .....	24	6
<b>POL1005S</b>	International Politics.....	18	5
<b>SOC1005S</b>	Individual and Society.....	18	5
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB011INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
INF1102F Information Systems I* OR .....	7	7
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010* .....	18	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting OR .....	5	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
ECO1011S Macroeconomics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CML1001F Business Law I .....	18	5
INF1003F Commercial Programming * .....	18	5
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA1100S Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
Plus 2 approved courses** .....	36	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F Professional Communication .....	18	7
INF2006F Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
INF2007F Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2009F Systems Analysis .....	18	6
ECO2003F Microeconomics II OR .....	6	6
ACC2018S Corporate Governance I .....	18	6
BUS2010S Marketing .....	18	6
INF2010S IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF3014F Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
Plus 1 approved 2000 level course** .....		
Total credits for the year .....	<b>84+</b>	

\* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB011INF06. Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

\*\* Recommended semester options are:  
ACC2022F Management Accounting I

ECO2004S Macroeconomics II  
CML2001F Company Law  
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition  
CML2005F Labour Law  
FTX2020F Business Finance  
CML2010S Business Law II  
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 (level 5)  
ECO2003F Microeconomics II  
STA2020F/S Business Statistics

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

### [CB011INF06]

#### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1001F Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context.....	0	5
CSC1010H Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
MAM1110H Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1012S Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
ACC2111S Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
BUS1036S Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1002S Career Discovery .....	0	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>90</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO1110F Microeconomics.....	18	5
CSC1016S Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
MAM1006H Mathematics 1006 <b>OR</b> .....	5	5
MAM1112S Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
STA1100S Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>90</b>	0

#### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F Professional Communication.....	18	7
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001.....	24	6
ECO1011F Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
INF2009F Systems Analysis.....	18	6
CSC2002S Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
INF2011S Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
PHI2043S Business Ethics .....	18	6
Plus 1 approved course*.....	18	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>156</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002.....	36	7
INF3011F IT Project Management .....	18	7
INF3014F Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003 .....	36	7
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	

\* The approved course can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems.

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics
CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
CSC2003S	Computer Games
END1019L	Social Infrastructure: Engaging with Community for Change

- FBB9 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 486 NQF credits of which 126 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at a 3<sup>rd</sup> year level).
- FBB10 Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the Pre-requisites.
- FBB11 Students may not register for a combination of courses which results in a timetable clash.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 year AD specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB011BUS06]

The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective. We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1<sup>st</sup> year, 9 courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, and 8 courses in 3<sup>rd</sup> year.

### First Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b> Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b> Information Systems 1 <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>CSC1015F</b> Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1001F</b> Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context .....	0	5
<b>ECO1110F</b> Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b> Mathematics 1010 <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>MAM1005H</b> Mathematics 1005** .....	18	5
<b>DOC1002S</b> Career Discovery .....	0	5
<b>ACC1012S</b> Business Accounting <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>ACC2111S</b> Financial Reporting I .....	18	6
<b>ECO1011S</b> Macroeconomics .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b> Professional Communication* .....	18	6
<b>CML1001F</b> Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011F</b> Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b> Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b> Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>MAM1006H</b> Mathematics 1006 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b> Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b> Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		5
<b>STA1106H</b> Mathematical Statistics I** .....	18	5
Plus 1 approved 1000 level elective .....	18	5
Total credits for the year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>STA2020F/S</b> Applied Statistics <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>STA2005S</b> Linear Models .....	24	6
<b>FTX2020F</b> Business Finance <b>OR</b> .....		6
<b>FTX2024F</b> Corporate Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>BUS2010F/S</b> Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b> Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b> Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
Plus 2 approved 2000 level electives .....	36	6
Total credits for the year .....	<b>132</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS3039F</b> People Management# .....	18	7
Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives .....	108	
Total credits for the year .....	<b>126</b>	



- \* BUS2033F/S is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then only 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.
- \*\* Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.
- # BUS3039 not available to students who have taken 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.
- ### Students should refer to the BCom Management Studies (CB001BUS06) qualification for a list of electives, see Page 65-67.

## NOTES:

- (i) Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
- (ii) Registration for 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
- (iii) Students wishing to take Law courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.
- (iv) Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1<sup>st</sup> year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3<sup>rd</sup> year level PSY courses.
- (v) Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
- (vi) Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

---

## DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50  
Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

**Head of College and Associate Professor:**

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA) Sabbatical 2016*

**Acting Head of College 2016**

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Professors:**

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Part-time Emeritus Professor:**

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

**Associate Professors:**

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town, MA Oxford*

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Senior Lecturers:**

J Anthony, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

PJ Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

J Gevers, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MPhil (Philosophy) Pret CA(SA)*

T Miller, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

GD Willows, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Siddle, BA LLB LLM PGDip Tax MBA MCom PhD Attorney of the High Court of South Africa

**Lecturers:**

N Botha, MCom North West University *CA(SA)*

W Coetzee, BCom(Hons) *UJ CA(SA)*

C de Jesus, BBusSc Finance *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J de Villiers, BCom PG Dip (Accounting) PG Dip Tax Law *CA(SA)*

A Dhansay, BCom PG Dip Accounting *CA(SA)*

D Gallagher, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Herbert, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits CA(SA)*

D McGregor, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mellon, BusSc *Cape Town* PG Dip Accounting, PG Dip Tax Law, CA(SA)  
 B Strauss, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MED CPUT*  
 S West, BCom *Cape Town UKZN* CA(SA)  
 R Hoch, BMus *Cape Town* PG Dip Man *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 M Barden, BCom Accounting PG Dip Accounting CA(SA)

**Student Advisors:**

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 W Coetzee, BCom(Hons) Accounting *UJ* CA(SA)  
 D McGregor, BBus *Cape Town* PG Dip ACC Capet Town CA(SA)  
 J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)  
 By appointment only: G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: [accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za](mailto:accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za)

## Course Outlines

**Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

**Terminating courses:**

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

**ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Kew

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree

**Course outline:**

Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

**ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING**

*This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level Accounting course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** D Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006 or equivalent.

**Objective:** To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting, and taxation.

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the foundation developed in Financial Accounting and is geared towards students who will not continue with financial reporting after first year. The course is designed to focus on analysing and interpreting financial statements as well as expose students to the remaining accounting disciplines namely taxation, management accounting and corporate governance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

**ACC1106F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students*  
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Fourie

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree

**Course outline:**

Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

---

**ACC2011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

*Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W or ACC2112W).*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** J Winfield

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006 or equivalent

**Course outline:**

Financial Reporting I covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1006, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting I, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

---

**ACC2012W FINANCIAL REPORTING II**

*Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).*

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** G Willows

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC1006 (or equivalent); minimum 60% final mark for ACC2011S (or equivalent).

**Course outline:**

This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and financial reporting. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for SMEs on completion of this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### **ACC2018S CORPORATE GOVERNANCE I**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** W Coetzee

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2011S or ACC1012S and INF1002 (or equivalent).

**Course outline:**

The course builds on the foundations of Financial Accounting and Reporting, Information Systems and general understanding of business. The course introduces students to the foundational principles of business cycles (systems) and internal control, where "Corporate Governance" refers to the system by which a company is directed and controlled and "Internal Control" refers to the process in place to ensure the entity's objectives with regard to reliability of financial reporting, effectiveness and efficiency of operations, and compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### **ACC2022F/S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** J de Villiers

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S or approved equivalent.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests).

**Assessment:** Course work 40%, final exam 3 hours 60%.

---

### **ACC2023F/S TAXATION I**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** R Mabutha

**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration or a pass in ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W.

**Course outline:**

## 150 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The primary aim is to provide students with a start to obtaining knowledge of the income tax legislation in order to enable them to apply such knowledge in problem-solving situations. The study of value-added tax has an important bearing on the study of income tax. The aim in covering these areas is to give students a rounded knowledge of the fiscal tax planning arena.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC211S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC201S students.*

*NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC212W).*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** C Fourie

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S (or equivalent) and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

**Course outline:**

Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1106, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project (minimum 40%).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

---

### ACC212W FINANCIAL REPORTING II

*NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).*

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M Barden

**Course entry requirements:** Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC1106F Financial Accounting; a minimum mark of 60% for ACC211S (or equivalent) and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) student. Financial Reporting I, or equivalent, or a pass in Financial Reporting I and a minimum of 60% in the Financial Reporting 1 entrance examination.

**Course outline:**

This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and financial reporting I. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for Small and Medium-sized Entities (SMEs) upon completion of this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3004H TAXATION II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** R Carpenter

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2023F/S, and ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W, and concurrent registration (at the first attempt) for ACC3009W or ACC3020W.

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the basic principles of taxation taught in Taxation I. The aim of the course is to develop proficiency in the application of tax knowledge, with a focus on understanding and applying relevant taxation legislation, identification of relevant case law and applying these in the context of real-life scenarios.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

### **ACC3009W FINANCIAL REPORTING III**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Miller

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2012W (or ACC2114W or ACC2112W), or a pass in ACC2012W (or ACC2114W or ACC2112W) and a minimum of 60% obtained in the ACC2012W (or ACC2114W or ACC2112W) entrance exam.

**Course outline:**

The objective of Financial Reporting III within the CA (SA) qualification process is to ensure that students display competencies related to the recording, recognition, measurement and presentation of financial and non-financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). It does so by building on the basic principles of accounting taught in Financial Reporting I and II. Particular emphasis is placed on moving away from IFRS for SMEs to full IFRS and the application of various accounting principles in a group situation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

### **ACC3020W CORPORATE REPORTING**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Herbert

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a broad-based accounting major that ensures that as preparation for the business and financial reporting environment. The focus is on the understanding and interpretation of advanced accounting concepts and financial reporting and to provide a basis for further postgraduate studies in financial accounting and related disciplines; in particular to provide a grounding for professional qualifications issued by bodies such as SAIPA, ACCA, CIMA, CFA and CIS.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50% Exam: 50%

### **ACC3022H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE II**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S West

**Course entry requirements:** ACC2018S, INF2004F (or both INF2008F or equivalent and INF2009F) and a pass in, or concurrent registration with, ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W.

**Course outline:**

This course covers most of the key concepts contained in the auditing, assurance and related services syllabus for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) for entrance into the accountancy profession. On

## 152 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

successful completion of the course a student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical auditing problems.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3023S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** J Gevers

**Course entry requirements:** ACC2022F/S; ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F); ACC2011S or ACC1012S; MAM1010 or equivalent and STA1000.

**Course outline:**

Management Accounting II follows on from Management Accounting I, and as such is meant to focus on advanced aspects of material covered in Management Accounting I, as well as other topics. The course is designed to enable students, after graduating, to go on with professional courses such as those offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) and The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3500W FINANCIAL REPORTING CONVERSION

72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** R Hoch

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Course outline:**

A course which focuses on the principles and practice of financial reporting in the context of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting. The course comprises bookkeeping, understanding financial statements and IFRS (with a Conceptual Framework focus).

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3501W MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING & FINANCIAL CONVERSION

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** J Gevers

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Course outline:**

An introduction to Management Accounting and Financial Management; the analysis of cost systems and cost behaviour, cost allocation and absorption, activity based costing, cost volume profit, cost benefit analysis, budgeting systems and performance evaluation, transfer pricing, time value of money, financial statement analysis, risk and return, portfolio theory, cost of capital, capital budgeting, valuations, dividend policy, sources of finance, working capital management.

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3502H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE CONVERSION

35 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** W Coetzee



**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Course outline:**

Principles of Corporate Governance; Identification and evaluation of risks and controls in a financial system; Legal and regulatory environment governing auditors; The concepts and principles in the audit process; Audit procedures for gathering audit evidence; Evaluating and concluding on the evidence; Audit reporting; Non audit engagements.

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam 60%

---

### ACC3503H TAXATION CONVERSION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Parsons

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Course outline:**

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added Tax.

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam 60%

---

### ACC4000H BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE

*Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Mellon

**Course entry requirements:** FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III OR if registered for the B.Bus.Sc (Finance with Accounting), a concurrent registration with either ACC3009W or ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.

**Objective:** To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.

**Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Finance & Accounting BCom and BBusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focusing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.

**DP requirements:** Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

## 154 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50% (20% awarded for group work) Exam: 50%

---

### **ACC4505S/H BUSINESS ANALYSIS AND GOVERNANCE CONVERSION**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Mellon

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Advanced Diploma in Accounting. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies. Topic areas covered include company strategy and risk management; financial analysis and valuations; capital structure and sources of finance; mergers and acquisitions; business recovery; the identification of key audit issues; and report writing for a designated audience.

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments: 40% Final 2-hour examination: 60%

---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

### Director of the School and Professor:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Professor and Principal Research Officer:

Hana Ross PhD *Illinois*

### Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

G Harrison, Bachelor of Economics (Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration, PhD *Stockholm*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

### Adjunct Professor:

F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

### Associate Professors:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

## 156 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

### Adjunct Associate Professors

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*

A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSc *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

### Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*

D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

### Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

### Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

#### Director:

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

#### Deputy-Director:

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

#### Researchers:

A Cassim, MSc (Development Economics) *London*

T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*

B Jourdan, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

S Magadla, BCom(Hons) (Economics) *Cape Town*

K Pillay, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*

F Steenkamp, PhD *Cape Town*

D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.

The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:

- foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;
- engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and

- disseminate information and knowledge to decision- and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level.

DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Borhat, holds the highly prestigious National Research Chair (SARChI) under the theme of Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality: Exploring the Interactions for South Africa. He has served on the Presidential Economic Advisory Panel and is currently an economic advisor to the Minister of Finance. Professor Borhat is an Advisory Board Member of The World Bank's Commission on Global Poverty. He was also a working group member for the UN Commission on Legal Empowerment of the Poor (LEP), and is Head of Research for the UN's High Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda.

The DPRU has a strong track record of providing policy advice to successive post-apartheid governments. Such policy advice has been provided through research commissioned by or on behalf of the South African government, as well as through direct formal and informal relationships that we have managed to forge over the past two decades. The Unit's research regularly feeds into Cabinet processes, policy decisions, and pronouncements at the highest level. The DPRU's director and senior researchers have presented expert evidence at Parliament, and calls for policy work have come in over the years from the National Planning Commission, the Presidency, the National Treasury, the Department of Labour, the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation, the Department of Social Development and many others.

The DPRU therefore, has an extensive local network including government officials, policymakers and implementers, and academics. It also enjoys robust links to African research networks including the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) and a host of African research institutions and think tanks.

The DPRU's current key areas of expertise are labour market issues, poverty, and inequality, with a specific focus on South Africa and Africa more generally. While these three thematic areas constitute the core focus of the Unit's research work, researchers do engage in projects concentrating on related issues such as financial development, trade, and demography. The bulk of the Unit's research derives from the analysis and manipulation of micro-level datasets, such as individual and household surveys, firm surveys, national censuses and increasingly, administrative databases.

The DPRU has extensive experience in project management; particularly noteworthy projects include the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP) and the World Bank's Network for Jobs and Development (previously the Jobs Knowledge Platform (JKP)). In addition, the DPRU continues to engage in a variety of interesting and diverse international projects and studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA: an international research project funded by the IDRC which aims to measure and understand the generational economy) and Counting Women's Work (CWW: measuring the gendered economy by incorporating gender and time use into National Transfer Accounts).

The DPRU is also managing and undertaking research for "Understanding the African Lions: Growth Traps and Opportunities in Six Dominant African Economies"; a joint-project with UNU-WIDER and the Brookings Institution. The Unit is also a key research partner in the Labour Market Intelligence Partnership (LMIP), which focuses on creating a credible labour market intelligence framework to ensure better information gathering, analysis and overall systems synergy. The Unit has partnered with, amongst others, the Human Sciences Research Council and the University of the

## 158 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Witwatersrand, in a consortium reporting to and funded by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET).

The DPRU strives to engage with policymakers, civil society and the media through publishing selected scholarly output. The Unit's research is frequently published in peer-reviewed national and international journals. The DPRU is also able to insert research findings into the policy debate through formal dissemination channels, such as successful series of almost 200 Working Papers and 50 Policy Briefs, as well as in project reports and in 'factsheet' format (publications are freely available on the DPRU website). As part of the Unit's engagement in the policy arena, the DPRU has hosted a number of highly successful conferences and research presentations aimed at fostering greater interaction between researchers and policymakers.

More information about the DPRU is available at: [www.dpru.uct.ac.za](http://www.dpru.uct.ac.za)

### **Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)**

#### **Director:**

J Turpie: BSc Hons (UCT), PhD (UCT)

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include six senior researchers and eleven junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (Efd). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During its eight years of existence, EPRU has built extensive experience in research pertaining to climate risk and behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation, air quality, etc. EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website:

<http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initiative>

### **Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)**

#### **Director:**

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD IDS *Sussex*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalisation, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinated and participated in a wide range of Large Scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide "Making the Most of Commodities Programme", "China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation" as part of the African Economic Research Consortium's "Asian Drivers Project" and "Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa" in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence, PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

### **Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

#### **Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the on-going Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006, the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the Third was is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomised impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The Executive Director of J-PAL Africa is Laura Poswell. We have a team of Research Managers, Policy Associates and Research Analysts. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid Poverty, Inequality, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics In 2014 our key funders were the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, the NRF Programme, Grand Challenges, Social Dynamics, European Union's NoPoor Consortium, the National Institutes of Child Health and Development, the Presidency's Programme to Support Pro-poor Policy Development, the National Treasury, WIDER and the OECD.
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco and Alcohol Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 onwards by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently, this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

### Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

**Director:**

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD Indiana

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analysed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust - the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN members within the School of Economics are Don Ross, Justine Burns, Martine Visser, and Andre Hofmeyr.

RUBEN research projects currently underway include studies on problem gambling prevalence and its determinants with 10,000 subjects in Denmark funded by the Danish government; four behavioral economic interventions in the Western Cape sponsored by the Province; behavioral "nudge" interventions around water usage in Cape Town; and studies of social enterprises in Rwanda.

RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent and thus a key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants.

## Course Outlines

---

### ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

*This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Chien

**Course entry requirements:** Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.

**Course outline:**

This course comprises of both micro- and macro-economics. Microeconomics focuses on individuals, be it individual consumers, firms or markets. The focus is on understanding the behaviour of these individual entities. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole. Rather than looking at the factors that determine an individual's consumption decisions (i.e. his/her income, the expected utility derived from different goods and the prices of those goods), the focus in macroeconomics is on total consumption of all consumers in the economy. Similarly, the focus is not on the output decision of any individual firm, or even an industry, but on the total output of all firms in the economy as a whole.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 80% of tutorials. A



weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Test 1 15% Test 2, 15% Essay, 7.5% Tutorials, 7.5% Exam 55%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO1007S ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS**

*This course is designed specifically for engineering students. It is aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application in practise as may impact on the professional life of an engineer.*

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5;

**Convener:** I Woolard

**Course entry requirements:** Must be in the third year of an Engineering Programme.

**Course outline:**

Economics for Engineers (ECO1007S) is a one semester course that introduces students to the core concepts in both micro- and macroeconomics. As a one semester service course the focus is on the understanding of theoretical concepts and applications, rather than on rigorous proofs. Microeconomics focuses on the decisions of individual consumers, producers and households and in this section we look at some standard economic models including the production possibility frontier, demand and supply analysis and elasticity, we also explore the idea of comparative advantage as it applies to specialization and trade. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole and in this section of the course we unravel the meaning, application and limitations of such common concepts as money, inflation, exchange rates and GDP.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Test 1 20% Test 2 15% Essay 10% Tutorials 5% Exam 50% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5;

**Convener:** A Leiman (ECO1010F) C Mlatsheni (ECO1010S)

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree. National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics. Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

**Co-requisites:** Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.

**Objective:** Introduction to microeconomic theory and thought

**Course outline:**

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final exam.

**Assessment:** Test 1 5% Test 2 15% Test 3 15% Essay 15% Exam 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO1011F / S MACROECONOMICS**

*No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010F and ECO1011F.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Chien (ECO1011F) and L Neethling (ECO1011S)

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S/H/X or ECO1110H/F.

**Course outline:**

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 50% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 50% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Test 1 15% Test 2 15% Essay 10% Tutorials 10% Exam 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

### **ECO1110F MICROECONOMICS**

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ECO1010F students.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** N Narker

**Course entry requirements:** The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.

**Course outline:**

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

**DP requirements:** All the class tests and the essay must be completed. Students must attend and submit at least eight of the 10 tutorials, and obtain an average semester mark of at least 30%. Only those students who have obtained DP certificates are permitted to write the final examination.

**Assessment:** 4 Tests 9% each 1 Essay 10% Tutorials 4% Exam 50%

---

### **ECO1110H MICROECONOMICS**

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ECO1010S students.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** N Narker

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to EDU programme.

**Course outline:**

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** 5 Tests 5% each Essay and Presentation 15% Tutorials 5% Objective tests 5% Exam 50% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** A Oyenubi

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1010F/S, MAM1012F/S, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, or STA1001F/H.

**Course outline:**

The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Test 1 15% Test 2 15% Essay 15% Tutorials 5% Exam 50% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO2003P MICROECONOMICS II**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1010F/S, MAM1012F/S, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, or STA1001F/H. Students who wish to register this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements. Alternatively they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously. **To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics**

**Course outline:**

The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%. December examination 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6;

**Convener:** E Nikolaidou

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1002W/X, or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1004H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

**Objective:** The main objective of the course is to train students to think in a structured, analytically rigorous way about macroeconomic questions and to equip them to use macroeconomics as an analytical tool.

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy through the IS-LM model (building on the Keynesian model introduced in the first year) before it moves on to consider the medium run through the AS-AD model. Finally, it looks at the factors that influence long run growth using the Solow growth model. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes is also undertaken.

**DP requirements:** Students must write the 2 tests and the essay. Also, they must attend at least 7 out of the 10 tutorials and submit at least 5 out of the 10 tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for the 2 tests and the essay. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Test 1 20% Test 2 20% Essay 10% Exam 50%

**ECO2004P MACROECONOMICS II**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6; 4 three-hour lectures per week for a total of 4 weeks and a total of 8 tutorials.

**Convener:** E Nikolaidou

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1002W/X, or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1004H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. **To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.**

**Objective:** The main objective of the course is to train students to think in a structured, analytically rigorous way about macroeconomic questions and to equip them to use macroeconomics as an analytical tool.

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy through the IS-LM model (building on the Keynesian model introduced in the first year) before it moves on to consider the medium run through the AS-AD model. Finally, it looks at the factors that influence long run growth using the Solow growth model. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes is also undertaken.

**DP requirements:** To obtain a DP certificate students have to **write all class tests, attend and hand in at least five (5) tutorials** and obtain a **combined average term mark of at least 40%**. DP certificates will be refused to students who miss a test. Note that due to the short duration of the course **no medical certificates will be accepted.**

**Assessment:** Test 20% Test 2 20% 5 best tutorials 10% Exam 50%

---

**ECO2007S COOPERATION AND COMPETITION**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** A Hofmeyr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 or an international equivalent

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1001F or MAM1010F.

**DP requirements:** The class test must be written and a weighted average mark of 30% for the test and tutorials is required to write the final examination. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Weekly tutorial problem sets (15% of final mark), mid-term test (25% of final mark) and final examination (60% of final mark).

---

**ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** A Black

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the major topics in the field. These include the meaning of development; economic growth and inequality and poverty. In addition the course deals with resource mobilisation, agricultural and industrial development, globalisation and sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied with extensive use made of country examples. Considerable attention is devoted to key debates.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 7th period

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays to be completed. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Test 1 20% Essay 1 10% Essay 2 10% Tutorials 10% Exam 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS (COURSE NOT OFFERED IN 2016)**

*This is a research-led course. Supplementary exams are written during the mid-term break.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Not offered 2016

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and ECO2003F and ECO2004S or a Science major at the 2000 level

**Course outline:**

This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

ECO3009F explores the water economics literature by asking four questions 1) Is water scarce? 2) What is optimal allocation under scarcity? 3) How does one model water value in residential, irrigation and environmental use? 4) What are the problems with a market allocation of water? The course has a significant research component.

**Assessment:** Test 5% Term paper proposal 5% Term Paper 30% Exam 60% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7;

**Convener:** A Leiman**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school; Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction of heterodox schools of thought, such as evolutionary, institutionalist, post-modern and ecological approaches.

**Assessment:** Test 1 15% Test 2 15% Essay 20% Exam 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3020F ADVANCED MACRO & AND MICRO ECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M Sarr**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA1000S and STA1001F or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.**Course outline:**

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking Economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure (externalities, public goods and imperfect information). Welfare economics is also discussed. The macroeconomics module first covers explanations for the business cycle in a closed economy with money. The basic market-clearing model is then relaxed to account for sticky prices and Keynesian effects. The course then focuses on an open monetary economy with foreign trade, capital flows and an exchange rate. The course also reviews the experience of the 2008 international financial crisis.

**Assessment:** 2 Class tests 15% each 1 Essay 10% Exam 60% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** K Eyal**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S**Course outline:**

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioral sciences. In this respect, it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 1st, 3rd, 5th, 7th and 9th period; Tuesday - Friday, 2nd period**Assessment:** Class test 1 15% Class test 2 15% Econometrics Project 20% Exam 40% Tutorials 10% In some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment.

---

**ECO3022S** ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** P Piraino**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to learn the basics of modern labour economics so as to understand some of the most crucial economic issues in South Africa and internationally (e.g. unemployment, inequality, migration etc.). The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

**Assessment:** Test 1 20% Essay 20% Exam 60% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3023S** PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** N Pillay**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S**Course outline:**

The course is designed to convey the theory of public economics; the empirical effects of taxes, spending and debt on economic growth and stability, resource allocation, the distribution of economic well-being and intergenerational equity; analysis of fiscal institutions; and the current and continuing policy debates. Reference will be made to the fiscal issues and problems of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.

**Assessment:** Test 1 15% Essay 15% Tutorials 10% Exam 60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3024F** INTERNATIONAL TRADE & AND FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** L Edwards**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S**Co-requisites:** ECO3020F**Course outline:**

The course presents an overview of international economics with a focus on trade theory and international finance. The course covers many topics including the determinants of international trade flows, trade policy, exchange rates and open-economy macroeconomics and international macroeconomic policy. The course draws upon empirical evidence to verify whether the theories taught in the course are relevant in explaining South Africa's performance in the international economy. By the end of the course, students will have an in-depth understanding of international economics and its application to the South African economy.

**Assessment:** 3 Tests 40% Tutorials 10% Exam 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3025S** APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

*There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** F Ismail**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S or international equivalent**Course outline:**

## 168 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda'. Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organization bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period

**Assessment:** Test 1 15% Project and Classwork 40% Final Research Report 45%



---

## DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650-2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

### Emeritus Professor:

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Associate Professors:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) *Stell* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME PhD *Virginia*

F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA

### Part-time Professors :

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes* CFA (SA) *CA(SA)*

E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* *CA(SA)*

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

K Engel BSc JD LLM *Georgetown*

D Tickle, *CA(SA)*

DA Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Senior Lecturers:

C Huang, MSc *UKZN*

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa*, MBA *Stell*, MCom *Cape Town*

C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

D West, LLB, MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court *CA(SA)*

### Adjunct Senior lecturers

CG Grobelaar, BA LLB LLM *Stell* MCom *Cape Town*

UB Strandvik, BA LLB MCom *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*

T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*

### Part Time Senior lecturers:

M Foster, BCom (Hons) HDIP *Johannesburg* MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

## Course Outlines

---

### **FTX1004S** INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

*Service course offered by Department of Finance and Tax to non-Commerce students*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** H Pamburai

**Objective:** This course is available to students registered in faculties other than Commerce who are in their 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> Academic Year of study or Semester Study Abroad students.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide students who are studying non-business disciplines with an introduction to the main elements of Accounting and Finance. The course includes topics such as the role of Accounting, the Accounting Equation, Financial Statements and Financial Analysis using Accounting Ratios, current issues in Corporate Finance, Time Value of Money and Personal Financial Management.

**DP requirements:** Writing both tests, attendance of 80% of all tutorials, attain a minimum of 40% for all objective tests, and 40% for all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework %: Objective Tests 10%, each test 20% (total 40%), and Exam 50%.

---

### **FTX1005F** MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management.

**Objective:** This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.

**Course outline:**

This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting (Financial Reporting) topics.

**DP requirements:** Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

**Assessment:** 2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7.5%); final examination 60%

---

### **FTX1005R/Q** MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management.

**Objective:** This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford students the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key basic areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.

**Course outline:**

This course gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting (Financial Reporting) topics.

**DP requirements:** In order to qualify for a DP (i.e. gain entry to write the final examination) a student must meet the following criteria for assessment: Submit a minimum of 8 tutorials; Submit and satisfactorily complete the Investment project and Business Plan project; Write both class tests.; Attain a minimum weighted average coursework mark of 40% , determined as follows: Class test 1- 5%; Class test 2- 15%; Objective tests 5%; Group projects 15% (2x 7.5% ); Giving a total coursework mark of 40% , and final examination of 60.45%.

**Assessment:** 2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15%; final examination 60%. Students must achieve/obtain a subminimum of 50% in their final examination.

### **FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their 2<sup>nd</sup> year of study to register for the course.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics, the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions, and 40% average year mark.

**Assessment:** Assessment Weighting: Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a project (10% ) will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition to the project 10% , the balance of the marks are made up as follows: weekly objective tests 10%; two class tests 20%; and final exam 60% will be written.

### **FTX2020F BUSINESS FINANCE**

*NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in a Commerce degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024S as a course entry requirement for further studies in Finance.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** H Pambura

**Course entry requirements:** A DP in STA1001F/S/H or equivalent, or a DP in MAM1010F/S or equivalent

**Co-requisites:** ACC1006F Financial Accounting

**Objective:** The objective of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.

**Course outline:**

Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture.

**DP requirements:** 40% for coursework, completion of all required assignments and tests, attendance of 80% of the tutorials

**Assessment:** Tests and weekly assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

### **FTX2024F CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** E Chamisa

## 172 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course

**Objective:** This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students to the financial aspects of business, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.

**Course outline:**

This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: The valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital environment and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.

**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### **FTX2024S CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** C Smith

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course.

**Objective:** This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students to the financial aspects of business, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.

**Course outline:**

This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: The valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital environment and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.

**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for class test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### **FTX2024SENT CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

---

### **FTX3044F FINANCE IIA**

*Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** L Pitt

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

**Co-requisites:** STA2020F/S

**Objective:** To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics.

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics. The course is divided into three modules covering various aspects in each of the topics mentioned above.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40%, attendance and hand-in of 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

---

### **FTX3045S FINANCE IIB**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** A Majoni

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S. *NOTE: Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*

**Objective:** To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance.

**Course outline:**

The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The International Finance module is intended to give a global perspective on finance, with particular attention to the practice of finance and investment management in an international setting.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

---

### **FTX4010F ADVANCED TAXATION**

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** BCom or BBusSci or equivalent undergraduate degree where all such degrees include taxation at third year level

**Objective:** The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

**Course outline:**

This course forms part one of the BCom Honours in Taxation stream (see CH001FTX11). The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually early on Tuesday and Thursday mornings, with occasional lectures on Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions as well as traditional lectures on selected topics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in course assignments

**Assessment:** In course assignments: 40% Final assessment: 60%

---

### **FTX4036S TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C West

**Co-requisites:** FTX4037S or FTX5030W or FTX5033S

**Objective:** To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

**Course outline:**

## 174 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The course prepares student to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

**Assessment:** On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

---

### **FTX4036F** RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C West

**Co-requisites:** FTX4010F or FTX5030W or FTX5034F

**Objective:** To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

**Course outline:**

The course prepares student to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

**Assessment:** On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

---

### **FTX4036S** RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C West

**Objective:** To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

**Course outline:**

The course prepares student to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

**Assessment:** On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

---

### **FTX4037S** TAXATION OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** FTX4010F or FTX5030W

**Objective:** The course purpose is to equip students with advanced taxation technical knowledge on the taxation of financial instruments.

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX11 and CH001FTX12). The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually early on Tuesday and Thursday mornings, with occasional lectures on Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions as well as traditional lectures on selected topics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in course assignments

**Assessment:** In course assignments: 40% Final assessment: 60%

### **FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K. Rajaratnam

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of 60% or higher for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses. Passes in each of ECO2003F, ECO2004S and STA2020F/S.

**Co-requisites:** STA3022F

**Objective:** To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

**Course outline:**

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in a format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to a question and answer session after their final submission.

**DP requirements:** Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20% , Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

### **FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.

**Objective:** To introduce senior students to the idea that finance is more than the mechanical application of a few formulas. Students need to be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions. To develop and apply skills in the use of research techniques. To ensure a wide reading of primary research articles and books in finance. To understand and be able to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals. To further develop and grow practical financial skills and thinking.

**Course outline:**

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.

**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

**Assessment:** Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

### **FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE**

*Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Kruger

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S

**Objective:** The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analyzing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.

**Course outline:**

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** F Toerien

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

**Objective:** To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.

**Course outline:**

The so-called “alternative investments” are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and projects 40%; final examination 60%.



---

## EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

**Director and Associate Professor:**

J Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD *JCE* Dip Comm Dev *Manchester MA* *Goddard Med* *DEd UWC*

**Staff :****Accounting:**

C Fourie, HDE *BEd(Hons) Cape Town*

M Bardien, BCom PG Dip Accounting *Cape Town CA (SA)*

**Economics:**

N Narker, BCom(Hons) *MCom Cape Town*

**Economics Language and Communications:**

A Bangeni, MA Applied Language Studies PhD Education *Cape Town*

**Information Systems:**

M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *PolytechnicNamibia* BTech *CPUT* MTech *CPUT*

**Mathematics:**

S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

**Statistics and Mathematics:**

T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) LSE PGCE *Oxon*

**Statistics:**

L Gavine, BSc (Hons) MSc Operations Research *Cape Town* PGCE *UKZN*

**Academic Development Coordinator:**

D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) *MCom Rhodes* MIFM

**Academic Development Officer**

S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *UWC*

**Administrative Officer**

S Solomons

**Administrative Officer**

S Zimu

**Writing Consultant:**

M Riley, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa*

**Student Development Services:**

J Luyt, BA BSocSc(Psychology Hons) Med MA Clinical Psychology *Cape Town*

**Student Development Officer:**

Bonani Dube BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc(Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

**UCT Distinguished Teacher Awards**

2009: C Fourie (Accounting)

2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

**The Student Development Services** is aimed at helping all students in the Faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include Step Up programme (see DOC1001F), Life skills

## 178 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development and is offered in the Faculty of Commerce.

Counselling and therapy is offered to students registered in the Faculty of Commerce. The psychologists will see students on an appointment basis only. Students who wish to be seen by a psychologist must book online by clicking on the Student Development Services icon on the Faculty of Commerce webpage <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/>. If a student is in an immediate crisis, they need to be referred to Student Wellness Services has the facilities and infrastructure to attend to emergencies.

**The Commerce EDU Writing Consultant** provides individual consultations and workshops for students on all aspects of academic writing. Megan Riley is the Thuthuka Liaison officer and assists Thuthuka Bursary students with all matters relating to the bursary.

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.

Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912

BCom queries: [Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za](mailto:Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za)

BBusSc queries: [Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za](mailto:Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za)

Writing Consultant / Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Megan Riley, Room 2.06 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 5349, Email [Megan.Riley@uct.ac.za](mailto:Megan.Riley@uct.ac.za)

## Course Outlines

---

### END1019L/P SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE

*Located in Professional Communications Studies (PCS) and delivered by CHED.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr J McMillan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This is an elective offering open to students from all departments and faculties, and can contribute to the Complementary Studies B requirement of engineering students. ‘Social infrastructures’ recognises that development is a socio-technical process, giving rise to particular relationships between households and communities, and materials and technologies, shaped by the institutional and political context. Drawing on this understanding, this course provides for classroom-based learning together with community-engaged learning as a means to engage communities long denied access to aspects of social infrastructures. We focus on engaging the issues of ‘service’, community and change, in the context of development and social justice. We look particularly at how we, as students and emerging professionals, might engage with and learn from communities in our local context.

**Lecture times:** Winter term and summer term

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at all sessions

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% , Final examination 50/45%. **Enrolment capacity:** Entrance is limited to 100 full-time students (90 EBE, 10 other faculties)

---

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1, Phone (021) 650- 2261. The letter code for the Department is INF.

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ (Munich), PhD *Cape Town*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

### Honorary Associate Professor:

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund*, PhD *Cape Town*

Prof E Weimann, M.D. *Ludwig Maximilian*, MMed (Paediatrics) M.S.H.

Dr Gary Wills, CEng PFHEA MIET

### Associate Professors:

E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *NorthWest* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand*, PhD *Cape Town*

M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *Pret*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*

M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

J Ophoff, BTech MTech PhD *NMMU*

### Lecturers:

G Mwalemba, MCom *Cape Town*

H Ramburn, MBusSc *Cape Town*

M Shivute, BTech MTech *CPUT*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

### Contacts

Director: Prof Jean-Paul Van Belle ([Jean-Paul.VanBelle@uct.ac.za](mailto:Jean-Paul.VanBelle@uct.ac.za)).

Deputy-director: Prof Irwin Brown ([Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za](mailto:Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za))

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and emerging phenomenon such as RFID technology warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development: IS management
- Knowledge management
- the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals are investigated.

## Course Outlines

---

### INF1002F/S INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** U Rivett

**Course entry requirements:** Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce based on student numbers.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to information systems. It does so from a business perspective, looking at information technologies and the use of information in business. The focus of the course is on information, putting the relevance and value of information systems into perspective. Topics discussed are: the Internet and World Wide Web; electronic business; enterprise information systems; business intelligence; analysing information for decision-making; computational thinking; information security and privacy; and emerging technologies, amongst others. The practical component of the course entails an introduction into MS Excel, Scratch and Android App programming.

**DP requirements:** Year mark greater or equal 45% and submission of 15 practical assignments

**Assessment:** Coursework (tests, assignments and online contribution) 50%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%.

---

### INF1003F COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements:** INF1002F/S or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C#. The course is practical-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.

Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: the development of programme routines in pseudocode; basic programming concepts and principles of good programming practice. It further includes elements of the C# language; OO concepts and the integrated development environment; standards and naming conventions; elements of C# controls; validation, error-trapping and debugging. The practical components of the course comprise weekly practical exercises, tutorial exercise and two projects. The focus of these projects is to test students' knowledge and creativity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and the projects, provided that a valid, authenticated reason is given for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 45% on the work completed to date.

**Assessment:** Assignment (1x 15%) 15%; Tutorials 15%; Test 20%; Final Examination 50% Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF1102F/S INFORMATION SYSTEMS I**

*For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M I Kapepo

**Course entry requirements:** Attendance of digital literacy workshops or a pass in the university digital literacy test. Admission to the EDU programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered. The course further uses teaching and assessment models which explicitly foregrounds issues of context and provides more time for AD students to grasp the concepts of Information Systems theory using practical examples such as case studies.

**DP requirements:** In order to be permitted to sit for the final exam in INF1102F/S, students must score an average of 45% for coursework.

**Assessment:** Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS**

*This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F/S or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.

**Course outline:**

Information Technology in Business (INF2004F) is offered to Accounting and Finance students in order to prepare them for a range of roles within the business environment. The course prepares students for a range of IT-related roles such as users, manager, designers, project managers and evaluators of information systems. The course is linked with other courses: Foundation of Information Systems (INF1002F/S/H), Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC2018S). The course has been developed to cover content prescribed by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) COMPETENCY FRAMEWORK in preparation for the board exam.

**DP requirements:** Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have: Obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark (based on all assessment prior to the final exam). Submitted the Group Project.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of Practical 24%, Pastel Practical 24%; Pastel tutorials (4 x 3% each) 12% Excel tutorials (4 x 3% each) 12% Theory 76% Group Project 12% April Mid-Semester Examination (theory) 14% Final Examination (theory) 50%

---

### **INF2006F BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS**

6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** I Brown

**Course entry requirements:** INF1002 OR equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.

**DP requirements:** Year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** Group project 40%, Classwork 10%, Final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

### **INF2007F APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** E Scott

**Course entry requirements:** INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. Students are given exposure to Active Data Objects (ADO) in C#, and Structured Query Language (SQL). While MS Access and .Net are used in the lessons and practical sessions the concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** Group presentations 10%, other classwork 40%, final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

### **INF2009F SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** M Tanner

**Course entry requirements:** INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements.

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical

component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems. The course will also strongly focus on the design of UML models including package, activity, use case, class, interaction and state machine diagrams. INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark. Submitted at least 80% of exercises. Completed at least 80% of quizzes.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of Quizzes 3%, Class Exercises 7%, Workshops 10%, an April test 15% , Business Case Assignment 7.5% , URS Assignment 7.5% and the Final Examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF2010S INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** A Stander

**Course entry requirements:** INF1003 or equivalent and INF1002 or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC3002F.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks. This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.

**DP requirements:** Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of workshops, assignments, semester test, essay and final examination. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF2011S SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 45% final mark for INF2009F, And INF1003F or equivalent

**Co-requisites:** INF2009, INF2007

**Objective:** System analysis and development (Implementation)

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object - oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.

Students will be taught the object - oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction, package and design class diagrams, dialog and user interface design, and controls and security design. Program development, iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation. The programming language to be taught is Visual C#.net.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops and practical's completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 45-45%. Completed at least 80% of quizzes and tutorials submitted at least 80% of class exercises. Submitted all project work.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of Class Exercises 3% , Workshops (Coding and Theory) 5% , Tutorials 5% , a Mid-September test 12% , Project 25% and Final Examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** J Ophoff

**Course entry requirements:** All second year Information Systems courses.

**Course outline:**

This whole year course is for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) who wish not only to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing ICT Projects, but also experience the development and implementation of such a project. This course combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses. The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project team experiences more true to life, and aiding the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using Project Management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the project's deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a project using a team-based IS project in a real-life setting. It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.

**DP requirements:** Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark and a 80% hand in record.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%. (Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, an essay, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation). Team work makes up 40% of the course mark. Exam 40%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

---

**INF3011F I.T. PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

*Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** G Mwalemba

**Course entry requirements:** INF2009F and INF2011S or CSC2002S

**Course outline:**

This is a first semester course for students majoring in Computer Science (CS) and Information Systems who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues that are influencing Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Projects, but also experience the execution of such a project. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate Information System courses.

**DP requirements:** Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%. Weekly tutorials and group project. Final examination 40%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF3012S BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** G Mwalemba



**Course entry requirements:** INF2009F and INF2011S or CSC2002S

**Course outline:**

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP that impact on business processes. A group assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process. Students will be introduced to SAP ERP, and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.

**DP requirements:** Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.

**Assessment:** Classwork 50% (workshops, class exercises, 1 test and a group project), final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF3014F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M Pollock

**Course entry requirements:** [INF2009F] and [INF2011S or CSC2002S]

**Objective:** INF2011S will not be required for computer Science doing this course as an elective.

**Course outline:**

INF3014F is a first semester half course for students majoring in IS that wish to gain an understanding of electronic commerce. The course covers both theoretical e-commerce issues as well as the practical skills required to develop a small e-commerce website. Research skills are also developed through an academic essay. The theory component covers the fundamentals of e-commerce, overview of the underlying internet technologies, e-tailing, e-business models, payment systems, marketing, legal issues, management and future trends, and user experience design. The practical component includes web site planning and structuring, advanced HTML editing, client-side and server-side scripting, database connectivity, marketing, web-site usability. The practical component will culminate in a group project in which an e-commerce website is built.

**DP requirements:** Submission of required project work, essay and workshops, and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at lectures.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. (Weekly assignments, essay, team project and 2 tests). Groupwork makes up 15% of the course mark. Exam 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF4000S MANAGERIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** S Roodt

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in the School of Managements Studies

**Objective:** This course is an elective course for all students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events or Sport Management in the School of Management Studies. This course has general application across all disciplines because all organisations utilise information systems and technology to some extent.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide post graduate students with an understanding of the complexities and issues involved in the development and management of Information Systems. This course provides a **business perspective** of Information Systems (IS), and stresses how information systems and information technology can be used to improve the planning and running of businesses. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of technology on organisations and society are considered.

By the end of the course the students should be able to:

1. Conduct research into current issues in the management of Information Systems.

2. Identify, analyse and discuss issues in the management of Information Systems.
3. Evaluate and question issues in the management of Information Systems.
4. Design and build spreadsheets for use in business.
5. Demonstrate strong communication, interpersonal and questioning skills.

Apply and integrate concepts and ideas from both the theoretical and practical sections of Information Systems.

**DP requirements:** None – See Assessment for Sub-minimums

**Assessment:** The final mark for each student will be comprised of the following: Seminar Q & A (group) 15%; Seminar Video (group) 5%; Excel Project 15% and a sub-minimum of 45% for each of these deliverables. Examination (summative) 65% with a sub-minimum of 50%.

---

### INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

*Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.*

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L Seymour

**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators. Four full-time weeks are spread across the year with two or three examinations. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM). Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases and reflect on their practice. Course outlines are integrated around a central architectural theme:

Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, Formulating IT Business Case, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. IT Project Management frameworks are introduced and applied at the organisational level.

Business Process Management includes methods and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students are introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP, workflow and SOA that impact on business processes. A work assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process.

Enterprise Systems includes ERP concepts such as organisational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 18%; Written examinations 50%; Class and group contribution 16%; Student assignments 16%. All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub- minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

---

### INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J-P Van Belle

**Objective:** This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

**Course outline:**

One year course commencing in late January and terminating in November. Two intensive full time weeks in January and July. Evening seminars and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to modern organizational information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server, distributed, service-based, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas include informational web sites, group support systems, transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management systems.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 3 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).

**DP requirements:** Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 25% Written examinations 40% (A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.) Class and group contribution 15% Student presentation 20% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**INF4016W COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Stander

**Course outline:**

This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:

Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, computer security concepts and research methodology.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written papers and essays 50% Written examinations 50%

Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

---

### **INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** J-P Van Belle

**Course entry requirements:** INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework). Students registered for INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework) or the Honours Programme in Information Systems may register for INF4017H concurrently.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also use be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”. The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to hand-in and present their report via an oral assessment format.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July.

**Assessment:** There are three deliverables which will be assessed: 1. A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 10% towards final mark); 2. The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 70% towards final mark); 3. The oral examination – A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 20% towards final mark)The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

---

### **INF4018W BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

*Candidates are expected to complete the postgraduate diploma in one year. The programme will run from January to November. It will comprise four full time blocks, the duration of each block will be two weeks. All students registering for INF4018W should also register for INF4017H. Please see detail requirements for INF4017H, specifically those related to INF4018W.*

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** E Scott

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate degree with at least a 60% average course mark; or meet the RPL requirements of the university. Concurrent registration with INF4017 is required. For unemployed undergraduates successful applications depend on placement as an intern while doing the diploma. In the case of employed graduates, candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

**Course outline:**

This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

**DP requirements:** Failure to attend at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

**Assessment:** There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program. Essays Work Assignments Presentations the mid-year exam and final exam are the categories of assessment. Examination requirements: Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined marks of equal weighting

### **INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** W Chigona

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

**Course outline:**

Apply specific parts of the body of knowledge which students obtained in the coursework to a practical work situation, thereby producing a work project that is potentially of significant value to the organisations in which the students work.

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework courses has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written work project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion. In case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and a report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 35%; Empirical report 65%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

### **INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K. Johnston

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed the INF4026F course.

**Objective:** The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in **seminars**. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (**HOCIP**), and Global Citizen (GC) course.

**Course outline:**

The course covers twelve IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

**Assessment:** Attend & Present as per seminar plan 30% Forum 6% Peer review 4% Tutoring - Year Plan, Portfolio & 360° Mark 2% HOCIP & GC 4% Paper review 4% Examination 50%

### **INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT**

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Johnston

**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Objective:** The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in **seminars**. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (**HOCIP**), and Global Citizen (GC) course.

**Course outline:**

The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignment 1 – Literature Review 4% Attend & Present Seminars as per seminar plan 30% Forum 4% Peer review 2% Tutoring - Year Plan & 360<sup>o</sup> Mark 2% HOCIP & GC% 4% Innovative Business Plan (BYOBiz) 4% Examination 50%

---

### **INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II**

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Tanner

**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:**

As part of the course, students are required to analyse, design code, and implement a real-life information system. In particular, students will be required to produce relevant, innovative and practical solutions to real life business problems which are put forward by industry sponsors. These projects are to be implemented using relevant latest technologies. Students are required to use an agile approach (i.e. the Scrum methodology) to manage their project throughout the year. Formal project demos are to be held every quarter and students are expected to regularly meet with sponsors to clarify requirements (in line with the agile approach). The projects are completed in teams of 4-5 students. Overall, the course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.

**Assessment:** Vision Presentation 5% Programming Boot Camps 5% Iteration One Review 7% BA & Innovation Document 5% Iteration Two Presentations 20% Iteration Three Review 8% Hand in final deliverables (System, docs, poster) 50%

---

### **INF4028E ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

*A one-year, part-time, intensive qualification.*

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** DC Smith

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. RPL candidates are encouraged to apply but will need to complete a separate application process.

**Co-requisites:** Suitable work experience in a business setting and working as a project manager or business manager is strongly recommended. However, applicants from the construction and engineering sectors may also apply.

**Objective:** To provide specialised academic and professional knowledge in the field of project management, focusing on the business sectors.

**Course outline:**

The course is run in blended mode and consists of 4 broad topics, each of 12 weeks duration: Foundations of project management, managing people in business projects, building the project plan and strategic project management.

The duration of the course is 12-consecutive months and does not follow the university term dates.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend 60% or more of the assigned tutorials and 60% or more of the online discussion forums.

**Assessment:** Final weightings are: Coursework 45% Examination 55% Students must attain a sub-minimum of 50% in the final exam to pass the qualification. Students may be offered a supplementary exam.

---

## SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09, Tel: 021 650 2311.

**Head of Department and Professor:**

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

**Emeritus Professor:**

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor of Actuarial Science:**

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor of Demography**

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Professor of Marketing and John Garlick Chair in Business Science**

J T Salo, MSc(Econ & BusAdm) DSc(Econ & BusAdm) *Oulu Finland*

**Professor of Organisational Psychology:**

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**Honorary Professors**

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

S Zinn, PhD *Harvard*

**Associate Professors:**

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Wits*

I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

V Adjwanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal

E Botha, MCom *Pretoria* PhD (*KTH Royal Institute of Science*)

F de Kock, MComm *Stell*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FASSA

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Wits*

CN Mulenga MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

J Chigada, BBA (Hons) MBL, PhD *Unisa*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS, PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town*, FASSA



C Field, MCom *Cape Town*  
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*

J Legutko, BSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA  
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*  
G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*  
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*  
R Chohan, BBusSc MBuSc *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Faculty Staff:**

E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*  
AO Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University*  
J Lappeman, BBusScMSocSc *Cape Town*  
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA  
T Mc Walter, PhD *Wits*  
M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*  
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*  
D Williams MA *Middlesex*  
JE Jansson

**Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)**

**Director and Professor of Demography:**

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Professor:**

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

**Honorary Professor:**

IM Timæus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

**Lecturer:**

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

CARE also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

**Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)**

**Founder and Director:**

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing**

**Co-Founder and Director**

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA

**Post Doctoral Scholars**

S Van Schie, PhD, *Zurich*

## Course Outlines

---

### **BUS1003H** INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Actuarial Programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.

**DP requirements:** Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and Assignments 15% Tests 35% Examination

50%

---

### **BUS1004F** INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Fleiss

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their 2<sup>ND</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> academic year of study or have the permission of the Head of Department of the School of Management Studies

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to the world of business strategy and marketing for student studying non-business disciplines. The course is divided into two modules and the students will study a core selection of topics in the business strategy module and subsequently in the marketing module. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills within the above business disciplines. Those can be further applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component.

The business strategy module will explore the underlying theory, frameworks and tools which allow for a successful strategic and strategy formulation. The focus will be on the understanding of how firms set their direction, choose their activities, select, formulate and implement strategies as well as how they strive to achieve and sustain competitive advantage. Basic economic concepts such as supply, demand, inflation and unemployment will also be discussed in order to facilitate the understanding of the business strategy choices. Furthermore, current issues of globalisation, entrepreneurship, corporate governance scandals, and the latest strategy headlines will be discussed during lectures.

The marketing component of the course will aim to show how environmental forces shape the firm's marketing strategy. It will allow the students to understand the principles of consumer behaviour, the choices related to the marketing mix, how the firms position their products/services and how they segment the market and identify their target customers.

The course has a small and medium business orientation, focuses on current business issues and considers both international and local contexts.

In order to complement their understanding of general business principles, students on this course are encouraged to register for BUS1004S Introduction to Financial Management, offered in the second semester.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactorily submit business strategy and marketing plan project; write both class tests; attend all specified compulsory lectures; obtain a minimum semester mark of 40%; obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.

**Assessment:** All students will be required to write a summative examination that will count 50% of the coursework. Class test 1 – 15%; Class test 2 – 15%; Business strategy and marketing plan assignment (group assignment) – 20%. Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

### **BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc and BCom students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

### **BUS1036F/S EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT**

*First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Rousseau

**Course entry requirements:** Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to furnish students with the intellectual resources required for success in a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular, the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available; using that evidence to reach the best-justified conclusion possible; and then efficiently and persuasively communicating those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. More broadly, the course focuses on developing the means to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.

**Assessment:**

Tutorial 50%

Examination 50% a sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School.

### **BUS2010F/S MARKETING I**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H and ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)

**Objective:** To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

**Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance of 80% of all tutorials is required.

**Assessment:** Essays, case studies, project and test 50%, 2-hour June examination 50/45%.

---

**BUS2011F/E INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING**

*0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management studies.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events and Sport) students.

**Course outline:**

Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** BUS2011F; At least 40% class mark and submission of all assignments BUS2011Q; as per the course outline

**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

---

**BUS2018F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR EMPLOYEE RELATIONS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Field

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%  
Final examination 40%

---

**BUS2016H FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS**

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr S Mataramvura

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average).

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

**DP requirements:** At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials (groupwork)	10%
Tests	30%
Examination	60%

### **BUS2022S RESOURCING AND PERFORMANCE**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Field

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of two modules, Recruitment and Selection, and Performance. The Recruitment and Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
Final examination	40%

### **BUS2033F PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** This core course is compulsory for certain Business Science and BCom departments/streams and available as an elective for others. Students are generally in their third year but some second year students are accepted in the second semester (e.g., Finance).

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.

The syllabus includes:

**Theory:**

- Genres: academic papers and professional/business documents
- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques
- Application: report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic),
- Integration of graphic and visual material, and group oral presentation.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

**DP requirements:** Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times. Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course. Students must attend all workshops.

**Assessment:** Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; written examination: 3 hour paper. Students must achieve 40% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

---

**BUS2033S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** This core course is compulsory for certain Business Science and BCom qualifications and available as an elective for others. Students are generally in their third year but some second year students are accepted in the second semester (e.g., Finance).

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.

The syllabus includes:

**Theory:**

- Genres: academic papers and professional/business documents
- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques
- Application: report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic),
- Integration of graphic and visual material, and group oral presentation.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

**DP requirements:** Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times. Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course. Students must attend all workshops.

**Assessment:** Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; written examination: 3 hour paper. Students must achieve 40% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

---

**BUS2035S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS PRACTICES)**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** This course is open to senior undergraduate and postgraduate Commerce students. It is also open to all other senior undergraduates from various faculties with permission of Senate and international exchange students. This course does not normally substitute for BUS2033F/S in the Business Science/BCom programmes but may be used with permission if a clash is unavoidable. Class size may also play a role.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence and reports) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. The focus of this course is on scenario pedagogy whereby all theory and practice is embedded in a particular scenario focussing on sustainability.

**Theory:**

Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages  
Individual and group presentation techniques

**Application:**

Business writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations within an embedded scenario.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

**DP requirements:** Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times by arrangement. Students must attend all workshops. The course year mark is calculated on an average of assignment and test marks. The minimum is 40% for both the oral and written modules.

**Assessment:** A 2 hour examination. The sub-minimum for coursework and examination is 40%. Average for the course (year mark and exam) must be at least 50%.

**BUS3002F ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Mulenga

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed both BUS2018F and BUS2022S.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning and Wellness. The aim of this course is to engage students in understanding the field of occupational health psychology. The first module introduces students to theories that address issues of wellness in the workplace. The course focuses on addressing psychosocial issues that impair performance. The module discusses interventions that address occupational health problems. The South African legal framework relevant to health and safety in the workplace is discussed. In module two, students will be introduced to the dominant learning theories and principles that inform training in the modern work organisation and how human resource practitioners design and develop training programmes and interventions. The context of South Africa is used throughout the module.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

**BUS3004S RESEARCH METHODS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Mulenga

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS2018F and BUS2022S.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to empirically explore simple research questions which they are likely to encounter in a business environment, as well as to critically assess empirical research. The course will take students through the research process from conceptualising a research question to choosing an appropriate research approach, designing a measurement instrument and analysing the data.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%

Final examination 40%

**BUS3008W** MARKETING RESEARCH I

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** E Botha

**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently); MAM1002W OR MAM1010F and MAM1012S OR MAM1110F and MAM1112S **Co-requisites:** BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F

**Course outline:**

The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

**DP requirements:** Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50/45%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%

Final examination 30%

Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.

---

**BUS3018F** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** I L MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

---

**BUS3024S** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** I L MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:** BUS3018F, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS2016H, BUS1003H, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.



**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

### **BUS3038S/E INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** E Cloete

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their 3<sup>rd</sup> year of a BCom or BBusSc or be an SSA student.

**Course outline:**

The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOOK).

Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.

**DP requirements:** BUS3038S; Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. 60% minimum participation in tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 4045%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course. BUS3038R; as per the course outline

<b>Assessment:</b> Coursework	40%
Final examination	60%

### **BUS3039F PEOPLE MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** A Jaga

**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to Third Year BCom (Management Studies) and Third Year BBusSc students in special fields other than Organisational Psychology, Finance or Finance (CA)

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the people management issues that they will encounter in the workplace. Students engage with current knowledge about human behaviour in organisations (e.g. motivation, teams, leadership, power, diversity) and start developing the skills necessary to work with and manage people. The objective of the course is help future business science graduates approach people management in a fair, sustainable and productive way.

**DP requirements:** Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% coursework average.

<b>Assessment:</b> Coursework	60%
Final examination	40%

### **BUS3039S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to Third Year BCom (Management Studies) and Third Year BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the people management issues that they will encounter in the workplace. Students engage with current knowledge about human behaviour in organisations (e.g. motivation, teams, leadership, power, diversity) and start developing the skills necessary to work with and manage people. The objective of the course is help future business science graduates approach people management in a fair, sustainable and productive way.

## 202 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**DP requirements:** Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% coursework average.

<b>Assessment:</b> Coursework	60%
Final examination	40%

---

### **BUS3041F** MARKETING IIA

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S

**Course outline:**

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (projects, assignments and tests)	50%
Final examination	50%

---

### **BUS3043S** MARKETING IIB

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** G Rightford

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S

**Course outline:**

The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy. The course will include topics such as Advertising Today, Scope of Advertising, Marketing and Consumer Behaviour, Market Segmentation and Marketing Mix, Research for Advertising, Marketing and Advertising Planning, Planning Media Strategy, Types of Media, Out-of-home, Exhibitive and Supplementary Media, Creative Strategy and Process, Brand Management and Creative Execution: Art and Copy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and test) to be allowed to write examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

---

### **BUS3095S** SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Academic Year of Study AYOS in the faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student

**Course outline:**

Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of working on case studies and live projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful

social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship venture and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.

By the end of the course, students will be able to:

- Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa,
- Understand the role that entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation,
- Identify key elements of successful social enterprises,

Design creative problem solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of all compulsory activities and submission of all course work. A minimum course work mark of 40%

**Assessment:** Three individual assessments at 10% each Group Project at 20% Final individual examination at 50%

### **BUS4006W** ORG PSYCH HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** I Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational Psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Course outline:**

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

**Compulsory modules:**

Organisational change

Change consulting

Research methods

Psychometrics

Change and Organisational Culture

Measuring Change and Learning

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

### **BUS4016S/E** INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** A DP for BUS2011F or BUS2011Q

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Course outline:**

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future. To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an

## 204 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

**DP requirements:** BUS4016S - Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required. BUS4016Q – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial Submit all compulsory assignments and write any scheduled class tests Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

**Assessment:** Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 40% Final examination (2 hours) 60%

---

### **BUS4017S/E CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR**

*Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J Lapperman

**Course entry requirements:** A DP for BUS2011F/E

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Objective:** To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

**Course outline:**

1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialization

Strategic applications of consumer behaviour the diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

**DP requirements:** BUS4017S - Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials and other compulsory activities. Minimum class work mark of 40% is required. BUS4017R - Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

**Assessment:** Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 40% Final examination 60%

---

### **BUS4018S/E RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING**

*This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the school of management studies*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** A DP for BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

**Course outline:**

**Retail Management**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus information:

Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

**Service Marketing Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus information:

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

**DP requirements:** BUS4018S -Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required. BUS4018Q - BUS4016Q – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

**Assessment:**

Coursework (group project and assignment) 50%

Final examination 50%

### **BUS4019S/E STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J Chigada

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and a DP of BUS2011F/E or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing; Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design- implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value.

Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

**DP requirements:** BUS4019S - A minimum of 50% for coursework BUS4019R – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

**Assessment:** Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final Examination 50%

### **BUS4026W MARKETING III**

*Only available to 4th year Business Science Marketing students.*

72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Retail Management, Marketing of Services, Relationship Marketing, Social Marketing, International Marketing and Industrial Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly, module weights may be changed annually. Students should consult with the Marketing section to establish which modules are offered in a specific year. If resources permit students will be allowed to select from multiple modules. As a general rule, this course is available only to 4<sup>th</sup> year Business Science students.

**DP requirements:** For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

**BUS4027W** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (prerequisite/co-requisite).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:** Tutorials 10% Tests 40% End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

---

**BUS4028F** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Strugnell

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S (or 60% for FTX3044F and 60% for FTX3045S, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.

**DP requirements:** Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 4045%.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and Assignments 8% Tests 32% End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%

---

**BUS4029H** ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The preparatory lectures are to impart some of the basics prior to embarking on a research project. During this time, the student must choose his/her topic and submit a proposal. Once the proposal is accepted the student will have regular meetings (or whatever agreed form of communications) with a supervisor. General deadlines will be set for submission of a first draft of the manuscript during August and then a final submission in late September.

**DP requirements:** 35% for the submitted draft.

**Assessment:** Final hand-in 90% Literature Review 10%

---

**BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** I Meyer**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4<sup>th</sup> year of Organisational Psychology.)**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

**DP requirements:** Students must complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). These draft submissions account for 45% in total. The final research report is weighted at 50%. A colloquium presentation or poster presentation makes up the remaining 5%. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

---

**BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)***No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Grant**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.

*Theory:* Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages, individual and group presentation techniques.

*Application:* Correspondence (letters, email and factsheets) (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, integration of graphic and visual materials, individual and group oral presentations.

**DP requirements:** Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations; attendance at all lectures cum workshops.

**Assessment:** PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%. Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 3045%.\* The 7th period is used for orals at certain times only

---

**BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D. Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

**Objective:** The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

**Course outline:**

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

**DP requirements:** TBC

**Assessment:**

One 2-hour examination	50%
Essays and tests	40%
Tutorials	10%

---

**BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D. Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

**Course outline:**

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

---

**BUS4040S SCIENCE OF SPORT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

**Course outline:**

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and



how these disciplines impact on sports management. Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance. Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:**

Coursework 50%  
Tutorials and classwork 20%  
Project 30%  
Exam 50 %

### **BUS4041S SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations.

Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes.

The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%

Tutorials and classwork 20%  
Project 30%  
Exam 50 %

### **BUS4049W ORGANISATIONAL PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** S Hendry

## 210 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

**Course outline:**

This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

**DP requirements:** 2. to attempt the November examination, the group mark for a student should be no less than 45%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma.

**Assessment:** Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Coursework 60% Mid-year examination 10% Final examination 30%

---

### **BUS4050W STRATEGIC THINKING**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.

**Course outline:**

BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to test and improve students' strategic thinking ability and how they can apply this to business. The course covers both classic strategic management thinkers such as Porter, Mintzberg, Rumelt and Senge and practical application of strategic thinking theory through a year-long group strategy project, class assignments and tutorials. Particular emphasis is placed on Scenario Planning, Blue Ocean Strategy and the communication of strategy. The course, which is provided in a blended learning format, includes guest lectures who share their real world experience of strategic thinking.

**DP requirements:** Achieve minimum 40% in June test

Achieve minimum 40% in November exam

To be a contributing member of a project group for the strategy project and to achieve at least 40% overall mark for the project

Complete all assignments and tutorial tests

**Assessment:**

Individual

June test 25%

November exam 25%

Assignments 30% Group

Strategy project 20%

---

### **BUS4052H MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** E Botha

**Course entry requirements:** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS4043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.

**Course outline:**

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify Marketing problems and then develop a research project to investigate these problems. The research involve the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data

collection and data analysis. Students report these in a thesis and present their findings to a panel of assessors and their peers.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Various deliverables including a proposal, literature review, final report and presentation.

### **BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a research paper.

**DP requirements:** 35% for submitted draft.

**Assessment:** Final hand in 90%

Literature review 10%

### **BUS4058F STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Only available to 4<sup>th</sup> year Business Science marketing students, BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the field of strategic marketing and assumes market and stakeholder orientations. It seeks understanding of strategic analysis in general and customer, company and competitor analysis specifically. It then teaches the craft of strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course concludes with approaches for strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control.

**DP requirements:** Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Projects, assignments and tests) 50% Final examinations (3 - 4 hours) 50% Consult the course outline for the weighting of assessment components

### **BUS4074S/E ELECTRONIC MARKETING**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Chohan

**Course entry requirements:** A DP for BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

**Course outline:**

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects.

The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile e-marketing strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various e-marketing tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

## 212 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**DP requirements:** BUS4074S - A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50/45%. Tutorial attendance is compulsory. BUS4074R - Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorials, individual and group project) 50%  
Final examination 50%

---

### **BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.

**Course outline:**

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts. The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Final examination 50% Coursework 50%

---

### **BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

**Course outline:**

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**

Final examination 50%  
Coursework 50%

---

### **BUS4080F TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS (NOT OFFERED IN 2016)**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R George

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management.

**Course outline:**

Consumer behaviour, tourism systems, destination marketing, the role of government organisations, intermediaries, the socio-cultural and economic impacts of tourism **DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

**DP requirements:** TBC

**Assessment:** Final examination 40% Tutorials 10% Coursework 50%

### **BUS4082S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM (NOT OFFERED IN 2016)**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

**Course outline:**

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of unsustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities and maximise the positive.

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

**Assessment:** Examination 50% Tutorials and class work 10% Project 40%

### **BUS4087S FINANCE HONOURS SELECTED TOPICS**

*This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Strugnell

**Course entry requirements:** FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

**Co-requisites:** Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

- (1) Asset-liability Management,
- (2) Quantitative Methods,
- (3) Behavioural Finance and
- (4) Corporate Finance

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Class tests and tutorials 50%

Examination 50%

### **BUS4088S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III ASSETS**

*This course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, FTX3044F (60%), FTX3045S (60%); STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (40%).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instill in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics:

## 214 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows, money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures and options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:** Tutorials 8% Tests 32% End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%

---

### **BUS4090F** CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Course outline:**

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the Second Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% October/November Exam 50%

---

### **BUS4091F/E** ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop a deep appreciation for the practice of effective “general management” and to help students prepare for a career in or working alongside general management. This term applies equally to senior manager(s) in an established enterprise to whom functional and project manager’s report as it does to the founding entrepreneur(s) in a young, emerging enterprise. In essence, general management involves responsibility for the direction, sustainability and performance of an organisation, its relationship with internal and external stakeholders and its contribution to society.

While the course will draw on relevant theory and frameworks, its primary focus is practical; the difference between effective and ineffective general management. As general management requires a working knowledge of all the main functional areas, the course will give special attention to those areas not covered in-depth by the other courses you will be taking. For this reason, we will draw primarily from the fields of strategy, operations, innovation and leadership. We will also draw on concepts and tools from other disciplines (e.g. entrepreneurship, marketing, people management, accounting, and finance) and incorporate those into a holistic view of general management.

**DP requirements:** Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40/45%.

**Assessment:** *Coursework 50%* Mid-term test (10%) Group project (30%) Continuous assessment (10%) *Exam 50%*

### **BUS4092V BUSINESS RESEARCH AND COMMUNICATION**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** P Broster

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

**Co-requisites:** BUS2011F and FTX1005F may be completed concurrently

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to essential business research methods and principles and incorporates elements of professional communication so as to maximise the effectiveness of these research endeavours. The scope of the course is wide ranging and, inter alia, students will be empowered with the skills and practices to apply the principles to their own particular area of interest

The course will consist of core theory lectures and break away sessions as per the relevant diploma streams. Students will be expected to participate in a capstone group project. This project will culminate in the submission of a final written report, demonstrating the above competencies, together with a team oral presentation within the year-end mini conference for residential students.

**DP requirements:** BUS4092H/BUS4092V – Participation in 60% of tutorials (live tutorials and tutorial discussions) Write the class test Submit all project hand-ins and the final presentation Obtain a minimum of 50% coursework average

**Assessment:** BUS4092H – Coursework: Research Project Modules: 30%; Mid-year Class Test: 15%; Final Report: 20%; Oral Presentation 15%; Case Study Examination: 20% BUS4092V – Coursework: Group Research Project Modules 30% Final Report 20% Mid-year test 10% Summative examination 40%

### **BUS4094S/E EVENTS MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

**Course outline:**

This course covers the key elements of successful Event management and focusses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in sporting and other events. Additionally, students will develop both the practical skills and knowledge to meet global professional standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish.

Events Management examines the fundamentals of managing an event of any size. Students will learn about strategic alignment of events, and the optimal designing, administering and marketing of events. Topics include bidding of events, project management, financial management, design and décor, event greening, risk management, and marketing and sponsorship.

**DP requirements:** BUS4094S - A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students attend all tutorials and exercises as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. BUS4094 – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

**Assessment:** *Coursework 50%* 10% *midterm test* 40% *group project* *Final Exam 50%*

**BUS4098S TOURISM MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R George

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of strategic management and how these are relevant in the tourism and events management industries. It includes the following topics: strategic management, customer relationship management techniques, destination marketing, and current trends and future directions in tourism. The course will include a strategic management project (students have to devise a management strategy for an existing tourism business, event or destination). This will include a report and presentation to a panel comprising of lecturers and practitioners.

Entrepreneurship and innovation are important drivers for the success of any industry. This is particularly so in the dynamic and rapidly evolving tourism and events industries worldwide. There is a need to develop entrepreneurial approach to management in both the development of new businesses and existing businesses. This course deals with the key issues of entrepreneurship, product development, innovation and creativity in the tourism and events sectors. Taking both a theoretical and practical approach it analyses the importance of entrepreneurs in emerging markets, how to develop a new products/service idea, how to be innovation and identifies the support mechanism that are available. It challenges students to think innovatively in terms of how to develop new business/product ideas.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment: Financial Controls:** *Coursework 50% Final Exam 50%* **Hospitality Management:** *Coursework 50% Final Exam 50%*

---

**BUS4097S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND HOSPITALITY**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a for Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management

**Course outline:**

The Financial Management for Tourism course will include the following topics: introduction to economics influencing tourism, financial planning and budgeting cost volume-profit analysis, commissioning structures within the tourism and events industries, financial ratios, foreign exchange, and investment appraisal.

Hospitality Management looks at the definitions of hospitality and the hospitality industry and its context within the tourism industry. The course includes topics such as analysing a hospitality business, how to develop a new hospitality enterprise, the concept of budget hotels, and why hotels fail.

Students will be expected to complete an assignment for both modules in the course. A double session tutorial will accompany each of the series of weekly lectures for both courses (Financial Management for Tourism and Hospitality Management). Students will receive assignments based on the tutorials. The course will include a two-hour examination.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment: Financial Controls:** *Coursework 50% Final Exam 50%* **Hospitality Management:** *Coursework 50% Final Exam 50%*

---

**BUS4103F/E EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Jaga



**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in Management in Tourism Management.

**Objective:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

**DP requirements:** BUS4103F; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture/Workshop attendance is compulsory. BUS4103Q; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Tutorial/Discussion attendance as per the course outline.

**Assessment:** BUS4103F; Coursework: 60% June examination: 40% BUS4103Q; Coursework: 50% June examination: 50%

**BUS4104F BUSINESS AND CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

**Course outline:**

Course aims:-To allow students to explore, highlight and debate various business and corporate communication theoretical frameworks and issues apt for the 21st century -To provide opportunities for students to review the literature in the field to enhance their scholarly knowledge and insights-To allow students to apply these theoretical frameworks and concepts to practical instances within various business and institutional domains, not only to test their knowledge but to contribute to various theoretical and methodological issues and debates. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Critically review and differentiate between various theoretical constructs that underpin corporate and business communication,-Synthesise viewpoints and grapple with disjunctures, contradictions and tensions that arise in modern-day communication practices, and-Apply their learning to various practical arenas in the workplace in order to engage with and deliver appropriate and relevant decisions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments (15%), a group written project (25%) and a practical oral seminar presentation (20%). Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%) with 50% passing average overall

**BUS4105F INTERCULTURAL AND DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Nodoba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

**Course outline:**

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require a keen understanding of intercultural communication and issues of diversity within organisations and the societies they serve. This is especially important in post-Apartheid South Africa where issues of race, gender, power, belonging and much more bedevil effective communication and community relations. The socio-economic realities of South Africa are such that students in commerce, particularly management, have an enormous and onerous responsibility to ensuring sustainable, transparent and ethical communications and transactions within the continent and internationally. Understanding how these realities have played and continue to play out, is essential to forge ahead on a positive track that will

benefit all stakeholders, the 'haves' and the 'have nots'. If we wish to build a country and economy that has a future, then everyone has a role to play and this course aims to contribute to that role.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminars, a mid-semester test and team project. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

---

### **BUS4106F** TEAM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Kalil

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

**Course outline:**

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require leadership frameworks for transformation and change. Appreciating the differences between managing and leading is primary in this context. The complexities involved in corporate communication practices require practitioners who can critique and select appropriate and relevant strategies for effective and dynamic team wellbeing. Leaders who are visionary, adaptive, sensitive to context with capacity to energise colleagues and subordinates are required to guide and build individuals and teams in complex business environments. Mindfulness, introspection and personal mastery are hallmarks of effective team membership and leadership. Likewise mastery of operational and administration practices related to team meeting and collaboration are fundamental competencies to complement the less technical aspects of leadership.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments (15%), a group written project (25%) and a practical oral seminar presentation (20%). Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

---

### **BUS4107S** PERSUASION IN MULTIMODAL DISCOURSES AND DOMAINS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

**Course outline:**

Course aims:-Develop students' theoretical grounding in persuasion and argumentation-Develop their theoretical understanding of multimodality and social semiotics including metafunctions (functional grammar) and multiliteracies-Develop their abilities to critique various verbal and visual modes, media, channels as well as analyse various genres, discourses, domains and sites of display-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital modes and media for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Understand various texts and the types of 'grammar', both socio-linguistic and visual, in order to select from a repertoire of resources, those most apt for purpose and audience-Understand the concepts of affordance and design as essential to critiquing and creating multimodal texts appropriate to communication messages in the workplace-Use persuasive techniques and strategies to develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences, both internal and external-Understand the interactive and interactional tools of metadiscourse and stance in reader-writer relationships.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminar participation and an individual written test. Summative assessment: Final written team-based journal article (40%)

## **BUS4108S** CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS AND REPUTATION MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Nodoba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

### **Course outline:**

Course aims:-Develop their theoretical grounding in traditional and digital communication channels  
-Develop their practical abilities to apply these modes and channels of communication appropriately  
-Develop analytical and evaluative abilities in order to review the effectiveness of such events and campaigns-Manage the media, public relations and reputational risks related to the event-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital media platforms for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Define the strategic intent of the communication campaign or event by facilitating ongoing feedback, performance monitoring and post event reflection-Develop a communication and media plan, incorporating both traditional and digital media platforms, with clear and unambiguous internal and external stakeholder alignment to ensure optimal impact of the intended communication message-Develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences for personalised/customised treatment of individuals and communities-Plan and allocate appropriate resources to fulfill the requirements of the designated events/initiatives-Nurture and grow a corporate image and climate in compliance with the prescribed business strategy of the organisation in question-Monitor the vital signs of the corporate brand and communication.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments (15%), a group written project (25%) and a practical oral seminar presentation (20%). Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

---

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.  
Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

### Emeritus Professor:

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* CStat

R Guo, BSc *Tsinghua* MSc PhD *Iowa State*

L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Honorary Research Associate:

A Antoniadis, PhD DSc (*Grenoble I,*)

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

S Lubbe, MCom PhD *Stell*

C Thiar, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Altwegg, *PhD Zurich*

### Senior Lecturers:

B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Varughese, MSc *Witwatersrand* Dip Ac & Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

M Lacerda, BBusSc MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Galway*

### Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, BBusSc BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*

S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*

N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

J Stray, MSc *Arizona State* PhD *Stell*

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

C Huang, MSc UKZN MASA *Cantab*

S Britz, MSc *UFS*

### Adjunct Senior Lecturer :

I Durbach, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Principal Scientific Officer (Consultant):**

U Galal, MSc *Wits*

K Mauff, MSc *Cape Town*

**Administrative Manager:**

B King, HDE *UWC*

**Administrative Assistants:**

A Davids

L Futuse

**Financial Administrator:**

S Meyer, BCom *UNISA*

**Receptionist:**

C Jansen-Fielies

**Senior Clerk:**

K Jephtha

**Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)**

**Director:**

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

**Core members:**

AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*

B Emi, PhD *Bassel*

AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*

IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*

PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*

LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*

MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*

H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

**RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

**OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:**

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives (with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimisation; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, J Stray, N Watson).

**BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:**

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

**FINANCIAL MODELLING:**

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research, time series, portfolio construction and risk management (GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines, D Bradfield, S Er, A Clark, and C Huang).

**RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:**

System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, and TT Dunne).

**BIOSTATISTICS:**

Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

**STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:**

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

**SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:**

Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiart, M Varughese). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo). Mixed models with spatial data (B Emi).

**MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:**

Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze) multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill, S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

**EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:**

Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools, disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, L Scott, G Barr).

**MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:**

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Emi, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne, F Little).

**SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:**

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (TT Dunne, LD Scott, S Er).

**OPTIMAL DESIGN:**

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

**ASTROSTATISTICS:**

The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese.)

**BIOINFORMATICS:**

The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (L Haines. M Lacerda)

**Undergraduate students please note:**

1. STA1000F, STA1000S, STA1000P and STA1000L are identical first-year courses offered in the first and second semesters and during summer and winter term.
2. No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for STA1001F/S and any equivalent or subsuming first year MAM course e.g. MAM1010F.

**Course Outlines**

*NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.*

**STA1000F INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS**

*STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. Workshops: One short workshop per week during Monday, 2nd, Wednesday 1st or Friday 3rd period and one long workshop per week, Tuesday or Thursday during 6th and 7th period. Not compulsory but recommended.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** L. Scott

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1006H or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000F if they have failed but obtained a DP for any of the above courses and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the first semester.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

This course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning and have the option to attend face to face workshops.

**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and weekly tutorial tests (20%). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

**STA1000P/L INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS**

*(offered during summer and winter terms)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** L. Scott

**Course entry requirements:** Students should preferably have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions. The course is presented in online format.

**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and weekly tutorial tests (20%). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

### STA1001F STATISTICS 1001

*Note: No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for any equivalent or subsuming first year Mathematics course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in matriculation Mathematics with at least 50% on HG or a C-symbol on SG, or 5 (NSC) in Mathematics, or MAM1014F and MAM1015S. For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at O-level is required.

**Course outline:**

1) The Mathematics of Finance. 2) Functions and graphs; straight lines, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions. 3) Matrix algebra and linear programming. 4) Counting rules and Binomial Theorem. 5) Differential calculus. 6) Integral calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

**Assessment:** June/November examination 3 hours.

### STA1106H MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Mathematics at NSC (level 6 or higher). Concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S. Course offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals or statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-Square, F and their tales. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

There will be 3 lectures and two compulsory tutorial/practical sessions per week.



**DP requirements:** Class attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 10% each and two test counting 30% each, and weekly tutorial tests and assignments counting 20% in total). Examination (3 hours) counts 75%.

### **STA1006S MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** F Gumedze

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics; concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S or MAM1021S

**Course outline:**

This is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a Mathematical Statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in Mathematical Statistics. This course provides foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: binomial, Poisson, geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric. Uniform, exponential, Gaussian, expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: sampling distribution t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and T-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments; minimum 90% average for quizzes; class record of 35%

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 45% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 10% in total). One 3-hour examination counts 75%.

### **STA1007S BIONUMERACY**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Distiller

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H. In addition students will be admitted to STA1007S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1000W, or (2) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H or (3) have failed but obtained a DP for MAM1004F and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the second semester, or (4) have a supplementary examination for MAM1004F that will be written in November of the year of registration.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an introduction to statistics for Science students, and the topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence, Bayes theorem. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means for independent and dependent samples). Chi-square test for independence and for Goodness-of-fit. Meaning of p-values. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Practical data analysis will be taught using R. The course is the equivalent of STA1000S, in a biological setting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests; class record of 3545%.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, made up of two tests (60%), tutorial (20%) and R test (20%). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

### **STA1008F STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Stray

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1020F (or equivalent)

**Co-requisites:** CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1006F or MEC1005W

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and satisfactory performance in all tutorials and practicals.

**Assessment:** Class test, practicals, examination.

---

### **STA1008S STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J. Stray

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1020F (or equivalent)

**Co-requisites:** CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1007S or MEC1005W

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and satisfactory performance in all tutorials and practicals.

**Assessment:** Class test, practicals, examination.

---

### **STA1100S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS**

*Offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** T Low

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of STA1101H/F or STA1001F or MAM1110F or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1010f/S or registered concurrently for MAM1110H or MAM1000W and registered as an Education Development Unit student (Commerce).

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing student to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistic; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence interval; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics

covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using basic spreadsheet functions.

**DP requirements:** A class record of 35%.

**Assessment:** Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the STA1000 students.

### **STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** C Thiar

**Course entry requirements:** (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S

**Course outline:**

STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

Distribution Theory: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.

Statistical Inference: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all tests, attendance at 85% of tutorials, 50% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 50% each). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

### **STA2005S LINEAR MODELS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** B Erni

**Course entry requirements:** DP certificate for STA2004F.

**Course outline:**

This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is introduced to the principles of experimental design, statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets. The course has three sections:

Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.

Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, latin square design,) factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

Nonparametric statistics: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, minimum 80% average for quizzes, class record of 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%. The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be

## 228 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

group work (hence group work can count up to 50% of class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

### **STA2007F APPLIED STATISTICAL MODELLING**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Lecture times:** Monday & Tuesday & Thursday & Friday, 2nd period; Wednesday, 2nd & 7th period

---

### **STA2007H STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS**

*This course is offered in blended learning format. Students make use of online learning workshops. One introductory workshop at the beginning of each semester. One tutorial per week.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** R Altwegg

**Course entry requirements:** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)

**Course outline:**

The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R.

There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum. Students can choose to write the examination (at UCT) either at the end of the first or second semester.

**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).

**Assessment:** Class record counts 40% (equally divided between tests and projects). One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

---

### **STA2020F APPLIED STATISTICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F) and (STA1000F/S/P/L or STA1006S or STA1007S)

**Course outline:**

This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.

**DP requirements:** **DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and at least 50% for the project.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 40%. The class record consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (35%), Class test 2 (35%) and Project (10%) and Tutorial test average (10%) and Practical test average (10%). One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

**STA2020S APPLIED STATISTICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F) and (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S)

**Course outline:**

This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.

**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and at least 50% for the project.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 40%. The class record consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (35%), Class test 2 (35%) and Project (10%) and Tutorial test average (10%) and Practical test average (10%). One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

**STA2030S THEORY OF STATISTICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** D Katshunga

**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S; MAM1000W is strongly recommended

**Course outline:**

This course explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics. Such aspects include the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics and introduction to GLMs.

**DP requirements:** Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 45% towards class record and tutorial mark (average of all tutorials) contributing 10% towards class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

**STA3022F RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Erni

**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S or STA2005S

## 230 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing and social science research. Topics covered include classification trees, correspondence analysis, principal components and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis and structural equations modelling.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 3545%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%. The class record is made up of test 1 (34%), test 2 (34%) and assignments and spot tests (32%). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

### **STA3030F INFERENCE STATISTICS**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** J Nyirenda

**Course entry requirements:** STA2030S; MAM1000W is strongly recommended

#### **Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics. The course consists of modules: estimation and simulation. The estimation module introduces students to the methods used in the estimation of distribution parameters. Topics covered include: bias and efficiency of estimators; method of maximum likelihood; method of moments; asymptotic theory; Bayesian methods; decision theory; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests. The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

### **STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Silal

**Course entry requirements:** STA2030S; STA3030F is recommended

#### **Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Queueing Theory simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% comprising 2 tests (33% each) and 2 assignments (17% each). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA3041F MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** A Clark

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules)

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software. The content of the modules are as follows:

**Stochastic processes:** The modules cover the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.

**Time series analysis:** Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests; class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests contributing equally towards the class record). One 3-hour examination counts 75%.

---

**STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLM**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalised Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk Theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty. The content of the modules are as follows:

**Generalized linear modules:** Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.

**Decision theory:** Topics covered include: game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

**STA3045F** ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M Varughese

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F

**Course outline:**

This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics. The course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered include: Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, discrete-time martingale processes, Brownian motion and diffusion processes.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tests and tutorials; class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 50% towards the class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.



## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF), the MPhil specialising in Inclusive Innovation, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open), the customised Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).

Website: [www.gsb.uct.ac.za](http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za).

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

### Director of the GSB and Professor

W Baets, BSc *Antwerp* MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

### Academic Director and Professors:

K April, Dip(Elec) *Wingfield* Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert(JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

G Bick, Academic Director, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA* MBA *Berkeley* D Phil *UJ CM (SA)*

N Biekpe, BSc(Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK?*

A Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

R Hamann, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*

T Koelble, BA *Wellington* MA *Essex* PhD *UCSD*

J Luiz, BComHons MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*

### Emeritus Professor:

N H B Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

T Ryan, BSc(Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*

S Giamporcaro, Research Director BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V* la *Sorbonne*

M Jere, BBA *Zambia* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sewchurran *MBA in Executive Management Director* BSc *Unisa* BSc(Hons) *UKZN* MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* MA *Warwick* PhD *Warwick*

### EMBA Director,

K Sewchurran, BSc (*UNISA* BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stell* MA PhD *Warwick*

### Senior Lecturers:

F Bonnici MBChB *Cape Town* MSc *DLSHTM London* MA *Global Leadership (World Economic Forum)* MBA *Oxon*

J Everson, BA *PDM Wits* LRSM (Violin Teaching) *RSCM* MBA *Cape Town*

## 234 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

S Gossel, MEI-CFII(FAA) CPL(CAA) Cert(IntFinAcc) *Unisa MBA PhD Cape Town*  
F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) BSocSc(Hons) MBA *Cape Town*  
T London, EdD *Vanderbilt MBA Liverpool LLM Belfast MA Illinois-Springfield PGCHET Belfast*  
N Nyathi, BSc(Hons) *Cirencester MA Warwick PhD Leicester*  
Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell MBA Baltimore PhD McGill*  
EW Griffin-El, BA *Yale MID PhD Pittsburgh*  
H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*  
K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*  
L Ronnie, Adv Dip in Adult Ed MEd *Sheffield PhD Cape Town*  
E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town PhD Cape Town*  
B Shrand, BBusSc MBA *Cape Town*  
L Stringer, BSc (CompSc) *UNISA MCom (InfoSys) MBA Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

NAJ Griffin-EL, BS Med Cert (African Studies) PhD *Pittsburgh*

### Post-Doctoral Researchers:

### Adjunct Professors:

A Gillwald, BJourn *Rhodes BA(Hons) Transkei MA Natal CEPF Unisa PhD Wits*  
M Herrington, MBA *Cape Town PhD London*  
V Mehana, BA (Theol) *Rhodes MBA De Montfort PhD UJ*  
G Northrop, MBA *UCLA BA Stanford*  
M Norton, MA *Cantab DLitt (Hon) Wolverhampton;*  
G Witten, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town MA Wesleyan PhD Cape Town*

---

### GSB1070F/S ACTION LEARNING PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B.Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X and any two of the above mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry

**Objective:** To add significant value to the organisation and integrate the students' learning into their management and organisational practices.

#### Course outline:

In this course, participants use the models developed in the first three modules to undertake the major internal consultancy project in their organisation. This is an action learning project in which participants focus on a synthesis of their learning.

**DP requirements:** A student must present the report for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the courses with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions. Individual report: 100%

---

### GSB1071F/S CREATING ORGANISATIONAL VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B.Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X.

**Objective:** On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to understand the core business of their organisations with the learning process, giving attention to key contextual issues and, in particular, to transformational imperatives like Employment Equity and Black Economic Empowerment.

#### Course outline:

Participants develop the models constructed in the modules on Leadership through Personal Mastery and Leadership further through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value and look at the socio-economic and socio-political strategic imperatives facing organisations in their respective sectors of the South African economy. The topics covered are designed to develop management practices that can help organisations deal with the strategic challenges they face in a way that promotes socio-political legitimacy and sustains economic viability. Students apply their extended models in their organisations, integrating their systems thinking and learning, through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend min of 80% of all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark), Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark), Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

### **GSB1072F/S** CUSTOMER AND SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X.

**Objective:** On completion of the course, the students will have developed the concept of business acumen and the ability to integrate it into their management practice.

**Course outline:**

This course extends the models developed in the module on Leadership through Personal Mastery. Particular attention is given to budgeting, cash flow and profitability; creating a sustaining customer value; productivity and asset utilisation; and the drivers of sustainable growth. Participants apply their extended models in their organisations through the submission of a portfolio of work done and through relevant action learning projects.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend min. of 80% of all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark), Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark), Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

### **GSB1070F/S** ACTION LEARNING PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery and any two of the above mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry

**Objective:** To add significant value to the organisation and integrate the students' learning into their management and organisational practices.

**Course outline:**

In this course, participants use the models developed in the first three modules to undertake the major internal consultancy project in their organisation. This is an action learning project in which participants focus on a synthesis of their learning.

**DP requirements:** A student must present the report for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the courses with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

---

**GSB1071F/S LEADERSHIP THROUGH CREATING ORGANISATIONAL VALUE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.

**Objective:** On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to understand the core business of their organisations with the learning process, giving attention to key contextual issues and, in particular, to transformational imperatives like Employment Equity and Black Economic Empowerment.

**Course outline:**

Participants further develop the models constructed in the modules on Leadership through Personal Mastery and Leadership through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value and look at the socio-economic and socio-political strategic imperatives facing organisations in their respective sectors of the South African economy. The topics covered are designed to develop management practices that can help organisations deal with the strategic challenges they face in a way that promotes socio-political legitimacy and sustains economic viability. Students apply their extended models in their organisations, integrating their systems thinking and learning, through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark) Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark) Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

---

**GSB1072F/S LEADERSHIP THROUGH CREATING CUSTOMER AND SHAREHOLDER VALUE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.

**Objective:** On completion of the course, the students will have developed the concept of business acumen and the ability to integrate it into their management practice.

**Course outline:**

This course extends the models developed in the module on Leadership through Personal Mastery. Particular attention is given to budgeting, cash flow and profitability; creating a sustaining customer value; productivity and asset utilisation; and the drivers of sustainable growth. Participants apply their extended models in their organisations through the submission of a portfolio of work done and through relevant action learning projects.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark) Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark) Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

---

**GSB1073X LEADING TEAMS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for the Associate in Management in Management Practice Programme (customised).

**Objective:** On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate their learning and apply it at an operational level to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant projects in their own organisations.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces participants to the field of action learning and systems thinking. Particular attention is paid to ethics, social capital, mindfulness, diversity, multiple perspectives and value creation. Using these ideas, participants construct contextually relevant models of management and organisational practices that promote leadership through personal mastery. Participants use these models to diagnose and improve their own practices through action learning projects in their own contexts.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend min. 80% of all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark), Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark), Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

**GSB1075X BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB1073X.

**Objective:** To provide an overview of management and business principles and give context and perspective to the different areas of management: evolution of management; management environments; decision making; planning; operational and strategic management; organising; organisational structure; human resource management; managing change and innovation; behaviour; motivation; leadership; communication; control; operations management and international management.

**Course outline:**

This course covers:

1. Introduction to business acumen;
2. Introduction to managerial and financial accounting – this section provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting, with topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting – to provide financial information for decision-making by interested parties; and financial decision making – topics include cash flow analysis, using financial information for investment decision-making, understanding and interpreting financial statements, measures of profitability and financial stability, cost behaviour and cost volume relationships, budgeting and business planning and control and accounting for management operations.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend min. Of 80% of all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark), Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark), Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

**GSB1078W PASSENGER TRANSPORT SYSTEMS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** B. Shrand

**Objective:** The objective of the course is to familiarise the student with the key challenges facing transport systems in contemporary South African cities. Students will be able to conceptualise the components of a transport system and be able to describe and explain the systemic role that transport systems perform in the functioning of city systems. Students will be able to construct an argument for why planned public sector intervention in transport systems is required and describe the basic processes and concepts related to integrated transport planning, as well as the concepts related to the management of transport system infrastructure.

**Course outline:**

To present an overview and discuss key issues facing transport management in South Africa and the world and its effect on the managers of relevant institutions through:

1. Key contemporary challenges and issues facing transport systems
2. Components and operating characteristics of transport systems
3. The role of transport systems within city systems
4. Planning transport systems and
5. Managing transport systems.

**DP requirements:** A student must attend min. of 80% of all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass the course with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55% of course mark), Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark), Group Assignment (15% of course mark).

---

# FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

*Credit will not be given for CSC1015F and CSC1016S together with CSC1010H and CSC1011H. From 2017 all second year Computer Science students will need to own a laptop.*

---

### **CSC1010H** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010

*This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for CSC1015F (see entry for CSC1015F). The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. CSC1010H is equivalent to CSC1015F in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements:** The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Thu, 14h00-17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 60/45%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### **CSC1011H** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011

*1) This course follows on from CSC1010H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) CSC1011H is equivalent to CSC1016S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1010H, MAM1005H

**Course outline:**

The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well

## 240 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 4th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Mon, 14h00-16h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 25%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC1015F COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr M Keet

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to CSC1010H from week 7.*

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced.

**Lecture times:** 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Mon, Tue or Wed, 14h00-17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests 15%; practical tests and practical assignments 25%; June examination 2 hours 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC1016S COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr M Keet

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F (or supplementary exam for CSC1015F)

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

**Lecture times:** 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Mon, Tue or Wed, 14h00-17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour exam written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals and 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.



### **CSC2001F** COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Marais

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F and CSC1016S or CSC1010H and CSC1011H, MAM1000W or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the first year Computer Science foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four or five lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Mon - Fr, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count for 16.7%; practicals count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### **CSC2002S** COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Marais

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F (or supp for CSC2001F), MAM1000W or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The goal of this course is to complete the basic education of a Computer Scientist. Mobile application development and interface design, an introduction to computer architecture and concurrent programming. Practical work in Java and in assembler programming are included.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Mon - Fri, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and minimum of 50% in practical test.

**Assessment:** Tests count for 16.7%; practicals and practical test count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### **CSC2003S** COMPUTER GAMES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G Nitschke

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, MAM1000W or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces high-level game programming concepts and practical game construction. By the end of the course, students will be able to design and implement simple 2D games. The course begins with a basic introduction to games and game genres for students unfamiliar with gaming, before exploring the game development process. Appropriate terminology, methods, and tools for computer game development are introduced. Fundamental algorithms for 2D game development and implementation are covered, including pathfinding algorithms suited to tile-based games. Text-based games are also briefly explored using Inform7. This is a practical course where students design and implement a game using LibGDX, a Java-based game engine. The final deliverable is a fully functional 2D game which implements many of the techniques explored in lectures.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Mon - Fri, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work, minimum of 50% in practical test and minimum of 40% in theory tests.

## 242 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Assessment:** Tests count for 16.7%; practicals, practical test and projects count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC2005Z INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

*Supervisor Meetings:* By arrangement with supervisor

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Suleman

**Course entry requirements:** Academically strong students may apply for entrance. Selection will be made on the basis of marks for CSC1015F, CSC1016S and CSC2001F. The number of places will be limited depending on the availability of supervisors, and the final decision will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course allows students to pursue a course of independent research in one of the areas of specialisation of the department, as listed on the department's website, under the direct supervision of one of the staff members. Students will learn research methods in Computer Science and apply these in a suitable project. They will also learn about research writing (proposal and report).

Students will complete a research project and document this in a research report (mini-dissertation). An intermediate deliverable will be a project proposal and presentation to staff.

**Assessment:** Proposal 20% , Final research report 80%

---

### CSC3002F COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor T Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F and CSC2002S.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the three topics (1) structure and organization of operating systems; (2) introduction to functional languages and their basis in the  $\lambda$ -calculus. The approach has new relevance with the rise of multiple processors in computing; (3) a basic knowledge of computer networks. The course will take the student through the various logical layers of the Internet protocol suite.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practical: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Mon - Fri, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

---

### CSC3003S COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor T Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F and CSC2002S, and either INF2009F or permission from the Head of Department to do compensation work to a satisfactory standard.

**Course outline:**

This a course on three advanced topics (1) advanced software design is about turning requirements into effective and efficient implementations in a systematic manner; (2) the compilers module is aimed at exposing students to the theory and practice of parsing and translating high level programming languages into executable code; (3) the algorithms module expands on a topic central to computing. This module describes how algorithms are categorised, and shows interesting algorithms in each category and analyses their complexity. It also touches on Turing machines and the limits of computation.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practical: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Mon - Fri, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### **CSC3020H** THREE DIMENSIONAL & DISTRIBUTED GAMES DESIGN

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr G Nitschke

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S and CSC2003S.

**Course outline:**

This course covers design and development of simple 3D and networked games. The course describes the game development processes and introduces key terminology, methods, and tools of computer gaming. It includes Game Design, 3D Computer Graphics and software agents that can adapt to uncertain and constantly changing gaming environments, as well as techniques for multi-user and distributed games. This is a practical course: students collaborate with designers and artists to produce a full 3D multi-play game which builds on concepts covered in lectures.

**Lecture times:** CSC3020H and CSC3022H together occupy 3<sup>rd</sup> period daily, Practicals: 4 hours per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

---

### **CSC3022H** C++ WITH APPLICATIONS

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr G Nitschke

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the C++ programming language, followed by a practical exploration of topics in machine learning using C++. Students learn how to use features such as templates and basic concurrency, and a detailed treatment of the C++ memory model is also covered. A number of machine learning algorithms are introduced and students implement a subset of these in C++. By the end of the course, students should understand how to write efficient objection oriented programs in C++, be familiar with major categories of learning algorithms, and be able to select and implement the most appropriate algorithm for a given problem.

**Lecture times:** CSC3020H and CSC3022H together occupy 3<sup>rd</sup> period daily, Practicals: 4 hours per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

---

### **CSC3023F** COMPUTER SCIENCE 3023

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor T Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of operating system structure and operations; computer system organisation; process management and storage management; protection and open source operating systems. Also included is an introduction to C++; pointers and memory management; streams and I/O; OO in C++; operator overloading; function objects; templates; the STL; and exceptions.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count for 15%; practicals count for 35%; June examination counts for 50%. **Subminima:** 45% for practicals; 45% for tests and examination.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

---

### CML1001F/S BUSINESS LAW I

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** K Lehmann (first semester) and A Titus (second semester)

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system. The course includes an introduction to the South African court structure, the sources of South African law, the general principles of contract and the law governing certain select contracts including the law of sale, lease and agency.

First or second semester course, Business Law I has one general course code (CML 1001F) for the first semester course and one general course code (CML 1001S) for the second semester. However, students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 74555. Under the University's General Rules (G16.1) students must attend the specific class in which they are registered. Only students registered for the BCom Accounting Programme streams and for the BBusSc Information Systems stream will be permitted to register for Business Law I in the second semester. Students who fail in the first semester are permitted to repeat Business Law I in the second semester.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### CML1001L BUSINESS LAW I - THIRD TERM

*Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Ms K Lehmann

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Refer to course outline for CML1001F/S.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s)

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### CML2001F COMPANY LAW

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Ms H Stoop

**Course entry requirements:** CML1001F/S (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

**Course outline:**

The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations. Students are guided to understand the concept of separate legal personality and its consequences. Good corporate governance is also discussed. Students are encouraged to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### CML2001L COMPANY LAW - THIRD TERM

*Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Ms H Stoop

**Course entry requirements:** CML1001F. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Company Law.

**Course outline:**

Refer to course outline for CML 2001F.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s)

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%

---

### **CML2005F** LABOUR LAW

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** S Singlee

**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business law I.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the Employment Act; the Skills Development Act; the Unemployment Insurance Act; Employment Equity Act; and the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: discipline and dismissals; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.

DP requirements: A weighted average of 40% for the class tests.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class tests.

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### **CML2005L** LABOUR LAW - THIRD TERM

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** E Fergus

**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, eg. Business Law I.

**Course outline:**

Refer to course outline for CML2005F.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%

---

### **CML2010S** BUSINESS LAW II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Ms J Franco

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

**Course outline:**

Business law II is designed to give students an understanding of commercial transactions, how they are financed and the risks involved. The course covers methods of payment, credit agreements, the various forms of security that can be used to finance commercial transactions as well as insurance and insolvency. We briefly discuss intellectual property, focussing on its value as an asset and which can be used as security to finance transactions. By the end of the course, students should have an appreciation of various methods of payment, the law relating to credit agreements, the need for security in commercial transactions and the types of legal issues that commonly arise in financing transactions in order for creditors to best secure themselves in the event of non-payment and

## 246 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

ultimately the risk of insolvency; as well as the benefits of insurance and the risks and possibility of the insurer rejecting a claim.

Students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group, a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 1179. Under the University's General Rules (G16.1) students must attend the specific class in which they are registered.

**Lecture times:** The course is an intensive one, with 5 lectures per week for the full semester.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### CML2010L BUSINESS LAW II THIRD TERM

*Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Ms J Franco

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I or equivalent. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.

**Course outline:**

Refer to course outline for CML 2010S.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s)

**Assessment:** Test 40% and final examination 60%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

---

### EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Professor M F Ramutsindela

**Course entry requirements:** A 50% pass in NSC Geography or GEO1009F

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography, by exploring the geography of third world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.

**Assessment:** Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

### EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr F Eckardt

**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F or EGS1004S

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions, in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, and desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

### EGS2014S CONTEMPORARY URBAN CHALLENGES

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** For BSc: EGS1003S; For BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on urban change in South Africa, drawing together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. The course includes a section on the historical geography of the South African city to contextualise contemporary challenges, and explores issues of race and gender politics in South African cities, as

## 248 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

well as challenges of service delivery and natural systems. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

### EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved 2000-level Science course or any 1000-level Physics course.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a thorough understanding of the climate system, including the following topics: atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.

**Assessment:** Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

### EGS3020F ENVIRONMENT:CHANGE & CHALLENGE

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor M E Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2013F

**Course outline:**

The course explores the nature of physical environmental change as manifested through processes associated with biological, physical and human components of ecosystems with a focus on southern Africa. The recent geological past (the late Quaternary) provides a longer term perspective that enables recent and contemporary environmental changes to be placed in context. The nature and extent of human impact on landscapes is examined along with a consideration of how conservation efforts are applied in order to mitigate these changes. Environmental change is conceptualised as geohazard; and disaster risk and disaster risk profiling is introduced at the regional and local scale. The course further considers key land surface processes in a range of environments and how these respond to environmental dynamics.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Wednesday & Friday, 5th period; Thursday, -5th, 5th & 7th period

**DP requirements:** Attendance at residential fieldwork during a University vacation is compulsory; satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 45%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 55% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

---

### EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Sowman

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2013F, EGS2014S

**Course outline:**



The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

### **EGS3022S** GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor S Parnell

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2014S

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies. Each thematic area explores specific debates and key author's work in the field, providing students with an introduction to literature, a content overview, and skills to deconstruct and build conceptual and analytical arguments related to evidence drawn from geographical research from around the world, other than South Africa. The course also emphasises academic reading and writing skills taught in the practical sessions.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 4th period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework

**Assessment:** Essay and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

---

### **PBL2000W** CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and RDL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** November examination (3 hour) 60%; The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

---

### **RDL1003W** FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Greenbaum (1st semester) and Professor A J Barnard-Naudé (2nd semester)

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The objectives of this course are that firstly students should develop foundational knowledge about the legal system in South Africa, including a knowledge of the history, sources of law, hierarchy of the courts, legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent, classifications of the law and fundamental legal concepts, as well as areas of the law relating to HIV and AIDS.

Students then engage in a review of the development of the culture of public law, through the fluctuating fortunes of the rule of law, followed by a section on the role of law in the transformation from Apartheid to constitutional democracy, transformative constitutionalism, and transformative legal culture.

The course then provides students with an overview of the rules relating to interpretation of statutes, and their practical application.

Students' writing and research skills are developed through tutorial exercises and written assignments.

A series of twelve workshops on analytical legal writing are presented and students are required to submit at least three of the four prescribed written exercises on which written feedback is provided. The aim of this component of the course is to support students in their development of legal writing and argumentation skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of tutorials; attendance at court visits, submission of three writing exercises.

**Assessment: Coursework (1<sup>st</sup> semester):** 1<sup>st</sup> Tutorial assignment 1% , March test 1.5% , 2<sup>nd</sup> Tutorial assignment 2.5% , June test 20% **Coursework (2<sup>nd</sup> semester):** Integrated Assessment Project written component (group work) 5% , Integrated Assessment Project oral component 5% , Essay 12.5% , 3<sup>rd</sup> Tutorial assignment 2.5% , Final examination 50%

---

### **RDL1004H** COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Professor H Scott

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The course serves primarily as an introduction to the common law of property and obligations, although other areas of private law may be covered. Its main aims are, first, to provide both a map of the law and an understanding of the operation of the system of private law rules; and, second, to provide students with an understanding of the development of legal rules in their historical and comparative contexts.

During the first semester the focus is on the content and function of important institutions such as ownership, possession, contract, unjustified enrichment and delict, and on the relationship between these institutions. During the second semester we examine the history of a number of important legal rules, in each case beginning with their roots in Roman law and tracing their development into the 20<sup>th</sup> century, but investigating also the influence of other legal systems, such as English law, and drawing comparisons with African customary law where appropriate. This half of the course emphasises the contingency of legal rules, and the factors which have refashioned the law in every

## 252 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

age, aiming to equip students to engage critically with legal texts drawn from a wide range of contexts.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: April test 5% , 2 tutorial assignments 10% (5% each), June test 25% , Essay 10% , Final examination 50%

---

### **RDL1008H LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Barratt

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1003W, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the study of private law. In the first term, the course examines the nature of legal personality; the principles of legal capacity; and looks at the principles of domicile. From the second term, the course focuses on Family Law and looks particularly at the legal relationships between parents and children; the personal consequences of marriage; the law of marital property; divorce; and the law governing unmarried people who live in long-term domestic partnerships. The course also examines the ways in which South African family law is changing to become compliant with the Constitution and Bill of Rights. This course also aims to develop legal problem-solving skills.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: April test 5% , June test 20% , Assignments 15% , November examination (2 hours) 60%

---

### **RDL2002H LAW OF PROPERTY**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor H Mostert and Associate Professor A Pope

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2003H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts and common law principles of the South African Law of Property as regards what is property, how rights in property are acquired or lost and are protected. The law is examined in its current constitutional and socio-political context. In addition to the focus on the content of this area of law, considerable attention is given to development of appropriate analytical and problem-solving skills, independent and active learning as well as appropriate study methodology and techniques.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: 2 tests 10% (5% each), 2 tests 30% (15% each), November examination 60%

---

### **RDL2003H LAW OF SUCCESSION**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Paleker and Ms F Osman

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2002H.

**Course outline:**

Aims and objectives

The course is concerned with the consequences of death and in particular, the devolution of a person's property on death.

Course content

The course considers the distinction between testate and intestate succession; the devolution of an estate under intestacy law; testamentary capacity; formalities for wills; revocation and revival of wills; capacity to inherit; freedom of testation; vesting and conditional bequests; the different kinds of testamentary vehicles and the content of wills; testamentary trusts; doctrine of collation; interpretation of wills; succession by contract; and a brief introduction into administration of deceased estates.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to course handout.

**Assessment:** Assessment: 50% Final examination: 50%

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

### NOTES:

- (a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
- (b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
- (c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.
- (d) Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
- (e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
- (f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under "Undergraduate courses", and also on the course notice board.
- (h) The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".
- (i) Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

---

### MAM1000W MATHEMATICS 1000

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr J P Shock

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70% , or at least a D symbol at A-level. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to MAM1005H from week 7.*

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. It includes differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials. This course is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and satisfactory tutorial work.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts 33.3%; two no longer than 3-hour papers written in October/November make up the balance.

---

### MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5; Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.

**Convener:** Mr R Moolman

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics, or at least an E symbol at A-level. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course. *NOTES: 1) This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for MAM1000W (see entry for*

MAM1000W). 2) *The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning.* 3) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.

**Course outline:**

Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. It will cover the topics in the first half of MAM1000W including differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, but extended over the full year.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st or 3rd period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

**MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Professor N Heideman

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F/S. Students who have passed MAM1004F/S with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination. *NOTES:1) This course follows on from MAM1005H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning.2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

**Course outline:**

Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. This course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H the previous year, including differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

**Lecture times:** First period, three days per week.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

**MAM1010F MATHEMATICS 1010**

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Blackman

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC.)

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st, 3rd, 4th & 8th period; Friday, 1st, 3rd & 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

## 256 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

### **MAM1010S** MATHEMATICS 1010

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 1st, 4th, 5th & meridian period; Tuesday, 1st, 3rd & 4th period; Wednesday, 1st, 4th & 7th period; Thursday & Friday, 1st & 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

### **MAM1012F** MATHEMATICS 1012

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent. Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement of the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.

**Lecture times:** Monday & Tuesday, 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th & meridian period; Wednesday - Friday, 1st & 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

### **MAM1012S** MATHEMATICS 1012

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** M Kirova

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st, 3rd, 4th & 8th period; Friday, 1st, 3rd & 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper



**MAM1110F** MATHEMATICS 1110 FOR CADP

*(for Commerce Academic Development students)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** S Torr

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday & Tuesday, 2nd, 5th & 7th period; Wednesday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period; Thursday, 2nd, 3rd & meridian period; Friday, 2nd & 7th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1110H** MATHEMATICS 1010

*(for EDN Commerce Academic Development students)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** T Low

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.

**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1112S** MATHEMATICS 1112 FOR CADP

*(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** S Torr

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.

**Lecture times:** Monday & Wednesday & Friday, 2nd period; Tuesday & Thursday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period

**DP requirements:** 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1019H** FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

## 258 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr D J Erwin

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% NSC Mathematics or a D symbol at A-level.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures every two weeks in meridian.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in year mark.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination paper written in November makes up the balance.

---

### MAM2000W MATHEMATICS 2000

*The course MAM2000W consist of five modules. Students must take four of these, including the compulsory module 2LA and at least one of 2IA and 2RA (students intending to do MAM3000W should take both). Some modules in MAM2000W are prerequisites (i.e., must be passed) for other modules in MAM2000W, MAM3000W, and MAM3040W. Details can be found in the handbook sections Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics and Undergraduate Courses in Applied Mathematics.*

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr F Ebobisse Bille

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1000W or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of mathematics.

2AC: ADVANCED CALCULUS

Multivariable calculus. Curves and surfaces in three dimensions, change of coordinates. Line integrals, surface integrals. Stokes'. Green's and divergence theorems.

2DE: DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (for Actuarial and Business Science students)

Topics from: First and second-order difference equations. Linear differential equations, constant coefficients. Laplace transforms. Nonlinear equations, phase plane analysis. Parabolic partial differential equations, separation of variables, boundary value problems. Black-Scholes equation. Stochastic differential equations

2IA: INTRODUCTORY ALGEBRA

Introduction to groups, rings, fields, and number theory

2LA: LINEAR ALGEBRA

Vector spaces, linear independence, spans, bases, row space, column space, null space. Linear maps. Eigenvectors and eigenvalues. Inner product spaces, orthogonality.

2RA: REAL ANALYSIS

Axioms of the real numbers, supremum and infimum. Countable sets. Sequences and series. Open and closed sets, compactness. Limits, continuity, differentiability. Sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, power series. Integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class record.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark makes up the balance. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in October/November.

---

### MAM3000W MATHEMATICS 3000

*The course MAM3000W consist of six modules. Students must take four of these, including at least one of 3AL and 3MS. Some modules in MAM3000W are prerequisites (i.e., must be passed) for other modules in MAM3000W, and some MAM3000W modules have prerequisite modules in MAM2000W. Details can be found in the handbook section Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics. MAM3000W students who are considering continuing to MAM4000W (Honours in Mathematics)*

*should read the handbook entry for that course carefully and consider which 3rd year modules will best prepare them for their future studies. Students who are interested in taking Honours courses in Algebra should take the 3rd year modules 3AL and 3TA. Students who are interested in taking Honours courses in Analysis, Geometry, and Topology should take the 3rd year modules 3MS and 3TN or 3CA. Students who are interested in taking Honours courses in Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science should take the 3rd year module 3DM.*

72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A B Ianovsky

**Course entry requirements:** MAM2000W. MAM1019H required as a pre- or co-requisite from 2012

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to advanced topics in mathematics.

**3AL: MODERN ABSTRACT ALGEBRA**

Group Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, p-Groups, Sylow Theory, Direct Products and finitely generated Abelian Groups). Further Linear Algebra (Primary decomposition, Jordan normal forms, Bilinear forms).

**3CA: COMPLEX ANALYSIS**

Field of complex numbers. Power series. Analytic functions. Complex integration. Liouville's theorem, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Maximum Modulus Theorem. Index of a closed curve. Cauchy's Integral Formula. Counting Zeros and Open Mapping Theorems. Goursat's Theorem. Singularities. Laurent series. Residues.

**3DM: DISCRETE MATHEMATICS**

Logic, counting, discrete probability, difference equations, graph theory, algorithms, applications.

**3MS: METRIC SPACES**

Metric spaces and topology; applications

**3TA: TOPICS IN ALGEBRA**

Ring Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, Fields of Fractions of Domains, maximal, prime and principal ideals, Euclidean and Principal Ideal Domains, unique factorization, rings of algebraic integers). Field Theory (characteristic and prime subfields, extensions, finite fields, adjoining roots of polynomials). Further Group Theory (nilpotent and solvable groups, some finite simple groups).

**3TN: TOPICS IN ANALYSIS**

Compactness in metric spaces, normed spaces, linear continuous mappings between normed spaces, Hilbert spaces, orthogonal projection, differential calculus on normed spaces, review of the Riemann integral and its limitations.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period

**DP requirements:** A class record of 30% or more.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark counts at least 60% of the final mark; a project and test on additional reading, where applicable, may also contribute to the overall final mark. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First-semester modules will be examined in June and second-semester modules in October/November.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

---

### PHI1010S ETHICS

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

**Lecture times:** 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

### PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

**Lecture times:** 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

### PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them.

**Lecture times:** 3<sup>rd</sup> period

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

**PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND**

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

**Lecture times:** 2<sup>nd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

**Lecture times:** 3<sup>rd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

## 262 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### **Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

**Lecture times:** 2<sup>nd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

---

### **PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G Fried

**Course entry requirements:** PHI1024F and at least second year status.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

**Lecture times:** 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

### **PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

#### **Course outline:**

What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.

**Lecture times:** 2<sup>nd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI2043F/S BUSINESS ETHICS**

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** J Winfield, Dr G Hull and Dr T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.

**Lecture times:** 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G Fried

**Course entry requirements:** Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.

**Course outline:**

Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40% , one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2045S PHILOSOPHY OF RACE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give one certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the

## 264 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

phenomenon of “epistemic injustice”. In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.

**Lecture times:** 2<sup>nd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

### PHI3023F LOGIC AND LANGUAGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr G Fried and Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.

**Course outline:**

The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

### PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

**Course outline:**

On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.



---

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

---

### **POL1004F** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission. Registration to this course is restricted to students registered for a Political Studies or International Relations Major, or to students in the PPE programme or the 4-year version of the general bachelor's degree.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL1005S** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B (WAS INTERNATIONAL POLITICS)

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** DP for POL1004F. Students who achieved less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled in POL1010S as well.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to two related fields of Political Studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics involves the use of comparative approaches to study political institutions and processes within states. International Relations examines power relations across state borders. The course provides an introduction to the systematic study of both fields, with an emphasis on some of the leading theories and questions.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL1009F** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS +

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.iii) All students registered for BSW.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing.

## 266 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The course will help students to build arguments, reference correctly and develop fundamental writing skills for the specific field of political analysis.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all your coursework assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%. *NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1009F and POL1004F.*

---

### **POL1010S** INTERNATIONAL POLITICS +

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** Students who have achieved less than 55% for POL1004F.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to two related fields of political studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics explores power relations within countries. Its methodology involves the use of comparative approaches to the study of political institutions and processes within a state. International Relations involves the systematic study of power relations that cross the borders of states. The course explores some of the leading theories, approaches, and issues in this field. In addition, this augmenting course aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. It will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course. **100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.**

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%. *NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1010S and POL1005S.*

---

### **POL2002S** POLITICAL THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F), or at least two Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.

#### **Course outline:**

All political activities depend on ideas, assumptions and arguments. Political theory begins when these ideas and assumptions are critically examined and made to fit together into a consistent whole. This course introduces students to the process through which political ideas and assumptions are formed, and how they come to be challenged and replaced by others, beginning with the invention of politics in the ancient Greek city-state, continuing through the emergence of the modern nation-state and into the present. It deals with classical theorists from the Western tradition and major figures in Third World resistance to European domination. It aims to enable students to analyse original texts for themselves, and to locate their own ideas within a larger historical process.

**Lecture times:** 9<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written assignments and essays is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL2022F** STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** R Taljaard

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

**Lecture times:** 8<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL2038F** COMPARATIVE POLITICS

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes

**Course entry requirements:** POL1011S or POL1012S (was POL1010S previously POL1008S)

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL2039F** THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr H Stephan

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1011S or POL1012S (was POL1010S previously POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to introduce students to the social and political factors that shaped the post-WWII international political economy, the major theoretical frameworks that are used to study the international political economy and the main critiques of these frameworks. Students will also be introduced to key theoretical debates in comparative politics, history and international political economy about the role of the state in shaping the development path of the economies they govern.

**Lecture times:** 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written

## 268 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL2041S** INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr K Smith

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1011S or POL1012S (was POL1010S previously POL1008S).

**Co-requisites:** Registration for POL2038F.

#### **Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the role international organisations play in contemporary global politics, within the broader context of global governance. By focusing on specific issue areas – for example, peace and security, the environment, and human rights - the role these organisations play in addressing these problems on a global level will be explored. Primary attention will be devoted to contemporary global intergovernmental organisations (IGOs), particularly the United Nations system. Students will also be familiarised with the various theoretical approaches to the study of international organisations, in order to be able to evaluate which analytical approaches are most helpful in assessing the present activities and future potential of these organisations.

**Lecture times:** 9<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL2042S** COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** POL2022F

#### **Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the comparative study of civil service institutions (CSIs). As such, it complements the knowledge that students will already have acquired in introductory courses in public administration and comparative politics. The first half of the course discusses various theories which have sought to explain the organisation, internal structure and functioning, and reform of CSIs, and which provide a useful framework for studying CSIs comparatively. The second half of the course surveys the comparative research that has been generated on CSIs in various countries around the world.

**Lecture times:** 8<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL3029F** THIRD WORLD POLITICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr L Paremoer

**Course entry requirements:** Any TWO of the following: POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course reviews the theories and approaches that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of countries in the global South. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies -- in many cases drawn from the African Continent – in order to illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of the politics of the South will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

**Lecture times:** 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor A Seegers

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S, POL2041F or POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**Lecture times:** 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3037F POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** R Taljaard

**Course entry requirements:** POL2042S

**Course outline:**

This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government's contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## 270 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

---

### **POL3038S** URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** POL3037F

**Course outline:**

The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

**Lecture times:** 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL3039S** ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F and POL2002S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.

**Lecture times:** 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL3043F** DEMOCRATIC THEORY & PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F or POL2042S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop a deeper understanding of worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government that took place in the last 25 years of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and the problems of democratic consolidation that confront us in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Readings, lectures, tutorials and research projects will be used to engage students with the basic skills of evidence-based analysis that political scientists use to test propositions about democratic government and citizenship.

**Lecture times:** 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be granted DP. In addition, completion of all written assignments, and tests is a requirement for DP. Should students fail to hand in all written assignments, and their research project, by due dates, the student shall be given the result ‘Duly Performed Certificate Refused (DPR)’ for the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 100% (2 class tests 40% , research project 40% , tutorial assignments 15% , participation 5% ).

---

**POL3044S FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F and any ONE of POL2041F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states’ external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making. It reviews the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy.

**Lecture times:** 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

---

### PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff-Elson

**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology and memory, genetics and evolutionary psychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department.

**Lecture times:** 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, obtain one Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class. *NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.*

---

### PSY1005S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff-Elson

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1004F

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology part 1. There is a major focus on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialization, including intelligence, consciousness, emotion and motivation, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.

**Lecture times:** 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submit all statistic lab-based exercises, complete all class tests. In addition, obtain 1 Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class. *NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.*

---

### PSY1006F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 +

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff-Elson

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S. Students registered for Social Development programmes (HB063) must also be registered for MAM1014F.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials



over the course of the semester. These cover the skills necessary to write essays, prepare assignment submissions to the Psychology Department, and for examination preparation.

**Lecture times:** 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** As for PSY1004F, except that students must attend at least 80% of all tutorials (including the additional tutorials). In addition, students are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class. *NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1006F and PSY1004F.*

---

### **PSY1007S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2 +**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff-Elson

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1006F. PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who have passed PSY1006F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S.

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1+. The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the semester. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report, prepare assignment submissions to the Psychology Department to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results, and for examination preparation.

**Lecture times:** 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** As for PSY1005S, except that students must attend at least 80% of all classroom tutorials (including the additional tutorials). In addition, students are required to submit all written tutorial and research reports in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class. *NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1007S and PSY1005S.*

---

### **PSY2003S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr B Zuma

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed (PSY1004F\* and PSY1005S\*).\* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:**

The course is divided into two archives or sections. The first is designed to introduce you to some of the basic principles and theories in mainstream social psychology. To this end, the course syllabus covers the following topics: attitudes and attributions, prejudice and racism, contact theory, the micro-ecology of contact, social identity theory, social constructionism, discourse and whiteness studies. We explore all these principles and theories in two ways. First, in the way they have been conceptualised in social psychology as principles and theories. Second, we make a concerted effort to apply these principles and theories in thinking about a number of issues/problematics in post-apartheid South Africa.

The second focuses on South Africa and breaks away from the conventional disciplinary protocols we followed in the first section. Here our learning is facilitated through a number of ways: students sharing their experiences of searching for different ways of being black and white in post-apartheid South Africa; lectures on new and exciting current research on Colourism in South Africa; exploring violence, trauma and psychic pain in the lives of black people; and a theoretical experiment on the question of freedom and what it means to be human in South Africa today.

## 274 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Lecture times:** 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

### **PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I**

*This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed (PSY1004F\* and PSY1005S\*) and have met the Mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.\* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

**Lecture times:** Meridian.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

### **PSY2012F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I+**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ward

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

This course is an augmented version of its host course: Research in Psychology I, PSY2006F. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

**Lecture times:** Meridian

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

### **Essential Terminology**

#### **Pre-requisite courses**

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless he/she has already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

#### **Co-requisite courses**

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

#### **Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25**

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else, or your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

#### **Sub-minimum**

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

#### **Progression codes**

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

*These codes appear on the transcript as follows:*

## 276 RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

<b>Code</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FEC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECF	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

### **Supplementary examination**

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

# RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

## RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

### Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

### Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

(a) Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.

*Standard course load implies:*

1. Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the specialisation –
  - At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
  - At least 8 courses towards the prescribed specialisation are completed during the academic period March to February.
2. Any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.

(b) Pass all of their standard courses in the **current** year – i.e. no fails OR supplementary examinations.

(c) Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

### Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:

UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:

- (a) The student was on the DML in the previous year.
- (b) Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
- (c) DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.

Completed an equivalent of four semester courses whilst on exchange

### Rules for Distinction

#### NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

### BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80% ). The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.

The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the

## 278 RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

### **BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80% )

The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

### **COURSE DISTINCTIONS**

#### **Actuarial Science:**

75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

#### **Corporate Governance:**

75% or above for Corporate Governance II and Corporate Governance I.

#### **Computer Science:**

Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

#### **Economics:**

An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with first-class passes in at least two of these three courses.

#### **Finance BBusSc:**

First class passes in:

FTX3044F Finance IIA

FTX3045S Finance IIB

FTX4057F Applied Investments

FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance

#### **Finance BCom:**

75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB

80% or above for FTX2024S Finance

#### **Financial Reporting:**

75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first

(Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.

#### **Information Systems:**

70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.

#### **Management Accounting:**

75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I.

#### **Marketing:**

First-class average for BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIB).

**Mathematics:**

First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

**Organisational Psychology:**

First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

**Statistics:**

75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

**Taxation:**

80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

**PRIZES AND AWARDS**

**Please note:** The prizes and values below were awarded at the December 2014 and July 2015 awards ceremonies. The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)) for more information.

**Accenture Awards**

Best student in Information Systems III R3 000

**The Auditor General of South Africa Prize**

Best 2nd year student in Financial Reporting II R4 000

**Allan Gray Awards:**

Top students in the penultimate and ultimate years of the Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Business Science degrees. **Please note:** Prize winners and the actual value of the prizes awarded are determined based on individual merit at the sponsor's discretion.

<b>Mainstream Programme</b>	<b>Best student</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Best student</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Best student</b>
BBusSci 4 <sup>th</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BBusSci 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
BCom 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BCom 2 <sup>nd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
<b>Accelerated Development Programme</b>	<b>Best student</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Best student</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Best student</b>
BBusSci 4 <sup>th</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BBusSci 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
BCom 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BCom 2 <sup>nd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000

**BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards**

Best AD student in Information Systems II R1 000  
 Best AD student in Information Systems III R2 000  
 Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems R3 000  
 Best research project in INF4014W (Full-time Honours) R1 000

**21<sup>st</sup> Century Pay Solutions Prize**

Top Organisational Psychology Masters student in the Reward Management and Talent Retention module R2 000

## 280 RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

### Deloitte

Best student 2 <sup>nd</sup> year BCom (CA Stream)	R1 000
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream)	R1 500
Best student in Final Year BBusSc (Finance with Accounting CA Stream)	R2 500

### EPRU Awards

The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R2 000
Best Master's Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R3 000

### Ernst & Young Awards

Best student in Corporate Governance I and II combined	R1 000
Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours	R1 500

### Lindhorst Prize for Taxation

Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II	Medal + R1 000
-------------------------------------------	----------------

### J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing

Best student in Corporate Governance	Medal + R1 000
--------------------------------------	----------------

### Economic Research Southern Africa Prizes

(R1000 for the first prize and R800 for the second prize for all prizes.)

Top two students in First Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two students in Second Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two students in Third Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics Honours students	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics Masters students	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics PhD students graduating	R1 800 shared

### Genesis Analytics Prizes

(Top ten Economics Honours students)

#### The Ibn Khaldun medal

Best Honours student in Economics	Solid silver medal, R1 500 + a book,
2 <sup>nd</sup> to 10 <sup>th</sup> place Honours students in Economics	Certificate and a gift

(Top five third year Economics students)

Best third year Economics student	R1 000, Certificate, + gift
2 <sup>nd</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> place third year Economics students	certificate + gift

### The Herman Rhoda Prize

Awarded to the top AD BCom student in Financial Reporting II	R1 000
--------------------------------------------------------------	--------

### Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize

Best third year student in Economics	R350
--------------------------------------	------

### Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize

Top part-time Information Systems Honours student in the IS Management stream.	R2 000
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

### Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation Prize

Student with the best coursework marks in the MPhil in Programme Evaluation	R1 000
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------



**KPMG Awards**

Best student in Financial Reporting II	Bronze medal + R2 000
Best student in Financial Reporting III	Silver-plated medal + R2 500
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	Gold-plated medal + R3 000
Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award	R2 000 shared + Bronze medal

**Latitude26 Prize**

Best coursework mark in Organisational Psychology Honours (Change Management)	R1 000
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

**Leon Kritzinger Medal**

Best student on the Accounting Conversion course	Silver medal
--------------------------------------------------	--------------

**LexisNexis Book Prize**

Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting	R1 000 for books
--------------------------------------------------------------	------------------

**Natale Labia Prize**

Best Honours student in Economics	R750
-----------------------------------	------

**Nedbank Award**

Best student in Managerial Accounting and Finance - Conversion	iPad
----------------------------------------------------------------	------

**Ogilvy Prize for Marketing**

Best student in the final year BBusSci Marketing Stream	R3 000
---------------------------------------------------------	--------

**Open Box Software Prize**

Best student in Information Systems II	R2 500
----------------------------------------	--------

**PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards**

Best academic results of a 1 <sup>st</sup> year AD BCom student	Medal + R1 200
Most versatile 1 <sup>st</sup> year AD BCom student	Medal + R600
Most versatile 2 <sup>nd</sup> year AD BCom student	Medal + R1 000
Most versatile 3 <sup>rd</sup> year AD BCom student	R1 250
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Reporting III	R1 250

**The Quirk Passion for Digital Award**

Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing	R1 000 voucher + place on a relevant distance learning course
--------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

**The SAICA Awards**

Best student in Financial Reporting I	Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting II	Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting III	R500 + Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	R500 + Trophy

**The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes**

Best student in Financial Reporting IV	R500
Best student in Corporate Governance II	R500

## 282 RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Best student in Taxation III	R500
Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance II	R500

### Saville Consulting Prizes

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Honours	Saville Consulting Wave Accreditation Training to the value of R9 000
The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Masters	Saville Consulting Wave Accreditation Training to the value of R9 000

### CEB (SHL Talent Measurement Solutions) Prize

The top student in the Organisational Psychology Masters	Occupational Personality Questionnaire (OPQ) training to the value of R8 000
----------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### The Unilever Prize

Best Honours student in Organisational Psychology	R3 000
---------------------------------------------------	--------

### ViaData Award for Excellence

Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III (Prize presented to students at a separate departmental ceremony)	R4 000 + ViaData shield (shared)
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------

## Scholarships

**Please note:** The scholarships and values below are the 2015 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

### **Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships**

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

## UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

### **Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year

One award p.a.

**Funds available: R2 000**

**Condition of award:** Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

### **Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year

One award p.a.

**Funds available: R2 400**

**Conditions of award:** Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

#### **Bankers Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year, renewable, 2 years maximum

Two awards p.a.

**Funds available: R4 000**

**Conditions of award:** Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

#### **Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships**

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

#### **Conditions of award:**

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2<sup>nd</sup> Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

#### **William Hutt Scholarship**

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

#### **Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

#### **University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

#### **Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

#### **Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and \*Master's students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. \*Master's Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

## 284 RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

### **Tenure of award**

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

### **Conditions of award:**

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

## **POSTGRADUATE AWARDS**

**ONE SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

**THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R45 000**

**THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree

- MCom Degrees

**Value: R10 000**

**Total Value: R30 000**

**ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

### **History of the Faculty of Commerce**

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977-the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management. The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - the **College of Accounting**;
- Two departments – **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax**;
- Four schools – the **School of Management Studies**, the **School of Economics**, the **Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Graduate School of Development, Policy and Practice**.

### **Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, *Rands & Sense*, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to [CSC@myuct.ac.za](mailto:CSC@myuct.ac.za).

### **The Postgraduate Centre**

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at [pgfunding@uct.ac.za](mailto:pgfunding@uct.ac.za) or visited at: [www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications](http://www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications)

### **Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)**

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it

provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

### **Bookstore**

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

### **Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees**

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

## **POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

### **Short Leave Process**

#### **Note**

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6**.

#### **Rationale**

To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.



**Principles**

1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

**Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:**

1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

**Process**

1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student\\_advisors.asp](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp) on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty Office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

**Academic Year of Study (AYOS)**

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

**Examples of AYOS:**

- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

**Recognition of prior learning (RPL)**

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the

## 290 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at [Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za](mailto:Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za) or Dr Salma Ismail at [Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za](mailto:Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za).

### **Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)**

Relevant to all programmes

#### **Winter Term Law courses:**

SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

#### **Summer Term Business Ethics:**

If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

#### **Plan/discipline specific:**

Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example Any BBusSc Finance student going on a 2<sup>nd</sup> semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

**Entrance Examinations (ENTs)**

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students who have previously written and passed the course.

**These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).**

**Currently registered UCT students**

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of Curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 15 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 20 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student’s fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students’ results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

**Please note:**

Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

**New applicants or previously registered UCT students**

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **20th December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student’s results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).

June tests for W and H courses are scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

**Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions**

	<b>Credit required</b>	<b>Course completed</b>
BUS	BUS1036F/S	REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F <b>AND</b> POL1004F
	BUS2010F/S	BUS2011F/E
	BUS2033F/S	BUS2035S
FTX	FTX2020F	FTX2024F/S
INF	INF1002F/S	CSC1015F / CSC1010H
	INF1003	CSC1016H/

**292 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

STA	STA1000F/S	CSC1011H STA1006S / STA1007S
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S
	STA2030S	STA2004S
MAM	MAM1000W	MAM1010 <b>AND</b> MAM1012
	MAM1010 <b>AND</b> MAM1012	MAM1005 + MAM1006 / MAM1017 + MAM1018 (65% for each) / MAM1000W
	MAM1010 <b>OR</b> MAM1012	MAM1005 for MAM1010 MAM1006 for MAM1012 MAM1017 (above 65% ) for MAM1010 MAM1018 (above 65% ) for MAM1012
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039S

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the formation of the Department of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

ACC2024F	Corporate Financial Management	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management
BUS1005F	Managerial Finance	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance
BUS2019S	Finance I	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
BUS2020F	Business Finance	FTX2020F	Business Finance
BUS3044F	Finance IIA	FTX3044F	Finance IIA
BUS3045S	Finance IIB	FTX3045S	Finance IIB
BUS4051H	Finance Research Project	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project
BUS4056F	Applied Investments	FTX4056F	Applied Investments
BUS4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance
BUS4086F	Alternative Investments	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments

**EDU additions**

**Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions**

	<b>Credit required</b>	<b>Course completed</b>	<b>Course explanation</b>
ACC	ACC1006F	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting
ACC	ACC2011S	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting II
		ACC2114W	
ECO	ECO1010F	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I
		ECO1110H	Microeconomics I
INF	INF1002F/S	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I
MAM	MAM1010F	MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010
		MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics
STA	STA1006S	STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I



# INDEX

Academic Year of Study (AYOS) .....	289
Act Sc III: Fin Economics .....	206
Act Sci II Contingencies .....	200
Action Learning Project .....	234
Actuarial Research Project .....	206
Actuarial Science II Models .....	200
Actuarial Science III Assets .....	213
Actuarial Science III: Assets .....	206
Adv Dip Bus Proj Management .....	190
Adv Macro & Micro Economics .....	166
Advanced Labour Economics .....	167
Advanced S.African Politics .....	270
Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	232
Advanced Taxation .....	173
Alternative Investments .....	176
Appl. Intern. Trade Bargaining .....	167
Application & Technical Devpt .....	190
Applied Corporate Finance .....	175
Applied Ethics .....	261
Applied Investments .....	175
Applied Statistical Modelling .....	228
Applied Statistics .....	229
Applying Database Principles .....	182
Associate in Management Certificate (in Management Practice) (Customised) .....	9
Atmospheric Science .....	248
Bachelor of Business Science (CB003) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB003BUS01] .....	19
Bachelor of Business Science (CB003) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB003BUS09] .....	20
Bachelor of Business Science (CB004) specialising in ANALYTICS [CB004BUS22] .....	21
Bachelor of Business Science (CB025) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB025BUS01] .....	37
Bachelor of Business Science (CB025) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB025BUS09] .....	39
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD (CB015) Specialising in ANALYTICS [CB015BUS22] .....	62
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD (CB018) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CBO18BUS01] .....	58
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CBO18BUS09] .....	60
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05] .....	68
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS [CB015ECO01] .....	72
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB015ECO03] .....	74
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE [CB015FTX05] .....	64
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04] .....	66
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01] .....	70
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in MARKETING [CB015BUS07] .....	76
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB015BUS08] .....	78
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS [CB024BUS22] .....	41
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB004CSC05] .....	26
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB024CSC05] .....	46
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB004ECO01] .....	29
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB024ECO01] .....	50

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB004ECO03] .....	31
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB024ECO03] .....	52
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB004FTX05] .....	23
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB024FTX05] .....	43
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04].....	24
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB024FTX04].....	44
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB004INF01].....	27
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB024INF01].....	48
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING .....	33
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING [CB024BUS07] .....	54
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY .....	35
Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB024BUS08] .....	56
Bachelor of Commerce (CB001) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING [CB001ACC08].....	88
Bachelor of Commerce (CB001) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING [CB023ACC08].....	108
Bachelor of Commerce (CB019) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB019BUS01].....	86
Bachelor of Commerce (CB026) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB026BUS01].....	106
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD (CB011) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING [CB011ACC08].....	129
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD (CB020) in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB020BUS01].....	127
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB020BUS09].....	128
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02].....	134
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB011ECO04].....	136
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB011ECO03].....	138
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW [CB011ACC03].....	131
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT [CB011ACC04] .....	130
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB011INF01] .	140
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB011INF06].....	142
Bachelor of Commerce 4 year AD specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES .....	143
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB011PHI03].....	132
Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB019BUS09] .....	87
Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB026BUS09] .....	107
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB001ECO02].....	96
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB023ECO02].....	113
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB023ECO04].....	115
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB001ECO03] .....	100
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB023ECO03] .....	117
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW [CB001ACC03].....	90
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW [CB023ACC03].....	110
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT [CB001ACC04] .....	89

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT [CB023ACC04].....	109
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB001INF01] .....	91
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB023INF01] .....	119
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB001INF06].....	93
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB023INF06].....	121
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES (CB001BUS06) .....	102
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB023BUS06] .....	123
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB001PHI03] .....	94
Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB023PHI03] .....	111
Bionumeracy.....	225
Bookstore.....	288
BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	184
Building Business Acumen.....	237
Business & Corporate Communication: Theory & Practice.....	217
Business Accounting .....	147
Business Analysis & Governance .....	153
Business Analysis and Governance Conversion .....	154
Business and Systems Analysis .....	188
Business Ethics .....	263
Business Finance .....	171
Business Intelligence Analysis .....	182
Business Law I.....	244
Business Law I - Third Term.....	244
Business Law II .....	245
Business Law II Third Term .....	246
Business Research and Communication .....	215
C++ With Applications.....	243
Campaign Communications & Reputation Management .....	219
Class Medals.....	277
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions .....	291
Commerce Students' Council.....	287
Commercial Programming.....	180
Company Law.....	244
Company Law - Third Term .....	244
Comparative Legal History.....	251
Comparative Politics.....	267
Comparative Public Institution .....	268
Computer Forensics CW.....	187
Computer Games .....	241
Computer Science 1010 .....	239
Computer Science 1011 .....	239
Computer Science 1015 .....	240
Computer Science 1016 .....	240
Computer Science 2001 .....	241
Computer Science 2002 .....	241
Computer Science 3002.....	242
Computer Science 3003 .....	242
Computer Science 3023.....	243
Conflict in World Politics .....	269



Constitutional Law .....	250
Consumer Behaviour .....	204
Contact Details of Departments .....	5
Contemporary Urban Challenges .....	247
Cooperation and Competition .....	165
Corp Governance Conversion .....	152
Corp Governance I .....	149
Corp Governance II .....	151
Corporate Financial Management .....	172
Corporate Financial Managemnt .....	171
Corporate Reporting .....	151
Creating Organisational Value .....	234
Creativity in Business .....	214
Critical Thinking .....	260
Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE) .....	290
Customer and Shareholder Value .....	235
Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes .....	277
Dean's Merit List .....	277
Decision Theory & GLM .....	231
Democratic Theory & Practice .....	270
Development Economics .....	165
Economics for Engineers .....	161
Economics for Non-Specialists .....	160
Education Development Unit .....	287
Effective People Practices .....	216
Electronic Commerce .....	185
Electronic Marketing .....	211
Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework .....	186
Entrance examinations .....	291
Entrepreneurial Strategies .....	212
Environment:Change & Challenge .....	248
Essential Terminology .....	275
Ethics .....	260
Events Management .....	215
Fin Controls & Hosp .....	216
Fin Reporting Conversion .....	152
Finance Hons Selected Topics .....	213
Finance IIA .....	172
Finance IIB .....	173
Finance Research Project .....	175
Financial Accounting .....	147
Financial Mathematics .....	196
Financial Reporting I .....	148
Financial Reporting II .....	148
Financial Reporting III .....	151
Foreign Policy Analysis .....	271
Foundations of SA Law .....	251
Fundamentals of Mathematics .....	257
General Information .....	5
Geographic Thought .....	249
Geography, Development & Environment .....	247
Great Philosophers .....	262
Guide to the usage of this Handbook .....	1
History of Economic Thought .....	166

I.T. Architecture .....	183
I.T. in Business .....	181
I.T. Project Management .....	184
Independent Research in Computer Science .....	242
Inferential Statistics .....	230
Information Systems CW .....	186
Information Systems Hons (PT) .....	189
Information Systems I .....	181
Information Systems Management .....	189
Information Systems Project .....	188
Integrated Marketing Communication .....	203
Intercultural & Diversity Management .....	217
International Organisations .....	268
International Politics + .....	266
International Trade & Finance .....	167
Intro Financial Management .....	170
Intro Strategy & Marketing .....	194
Intro to Actuarial Science .....	194
Intro to Org Psychology .....	195
Intro to Psychology Part 1 .....	272
Intro to Psychology Part 2 .....	272
Intro to Sport Management .....	207
Introduction to Business .....	195
Introduction to Marketing .....	196
Introduction To Philosophy .....	260
Introduction to Politics .....	265
Introduction to Politics + .....	265
Introduction to Politics B (was International Politics) .....	265
Introduction to Project Management .....	201
Introduction to Psychology Part 1 + .....	272
Introduction to Psychology Part 2 + .....	273
Introductory Statistics .....	223
Labour Law .....	245
Labour Law - Third Term .....	245
Law of Persons & Family .....	252
Law of Property .....	252
Law of Succession .....	252
Leadership Through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value .....	236
Leadership Through Creating Organisational Value .....	236
Leading Teams .....	236
Linear Models .....	227
Logic and Language .....	264
Macroeconomics .....	162
Macroeconomics II .....	164
Man Acc & Fin Conversion .....	152
Management Accounting I .....	149
Management Accounting II .....	152
Management Theory in Practice .....	212
Managerial Finance .....	170
Managerial Information Systems .....	185
Marketing I .....	195
Marketing IIA .....	202
Marketing IIB .....	202
Marketing III .....	205

Marketing Research I .....	200
Marketing Research Project .....	210
Markov Processes & Time Series.....	231
Mathematical Statistics.....	224
Mathematical Statistics I .....	225
Mathematics 1000 .....	254
Mathematics 1005 .....	254
Mathematics 1006 .....	255
Mathematics 1010 .....	256
Mathematics 1012 .....	256
Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	257
Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	257
Mathematics 2000 .....	258
Mathematics 3000 .....	258
Metaphysics & Epistemology.....	264
Microeconomics .....	162
Microeconomics II.....	163
Natural Resource Economics.....	165
Officers in the Faculty .....	6
Operational Research Techniques .....	230
Org Behav Employee Relations .....	196
Org Learning & Wellness.....	199
Org Psych Hons Coursework .....	203
Org Psych Hons Research Paper .....	207
Organisation and Management.....	214
Organisational Project .....	209
Passenger Transport Systems .....	237
People Management .....	201
Personal Financial Managmt .....	171
Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses & Domains.....	218
Philosophy of Art & Literature.....	261
Philosophy of Mathematics .....	263
Philosophy of Psychology and Mind .....	261
Philosophy of Race.....	263
Philosophy of Science .....	261
Policy and Administration .....	269
Political Philosophy.....	262
Political Theory .....	266
Prizes and Scholarships .....	279
Professional Communication.....	197
Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	207
Professional Communication (Sustainable Business Practices) .....	198
Public Sector Economics.....	167
Quant Finance Res Project .....	211
Quantitative Methods in Econ .....	166
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).....	289
Research and Survey Statistics.....	229
Research In Psychology I .....	274
Research in Psychology I+ .....	274
Research Methods .....	199
Research Methods in Taxation .....	174
Resourcing & Performance .....	197
Responsible Tourism (Not offered in 2016).....	213
Retail Management and Service Marketing .....	204

Rules for Distinction.....	277
Rules for Occasional Students .....	12
Rules for Undergraduate Certificates.....	9
Rules for Undergraduate Degrees.....	13
Rules for Undergraduate Diplomas .....	85
Science of Sport.....	208
Short Leave Process.....	288
Social Impact Enterprise.....	202
Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change.....	178
Social Psych & Intergroup Rel .....	273
Sport Management in Practice .....	208
Sports Admin & Bus.....	209
State, Management & Admin .....	267
Statistical Theory & Inference.....	227
Statistics 1000 For CADP.....	226
Statistics 1001 .....	224
Statistics for Engineers .....	226
Strategic and International Marketing .....	205
Strategic Marketing Management.....	211
Strategic Thinking .....	210
Study design & data analysis for Scientists .....	228
Sustainability & Environment .....	248
System Development Project II .....	190
Systems Analysis.....	182
Systems Design & Development.....	183
Systems Development Project I.....	184
Tax of Financial Instruments.....	174
Taxation Conversion.....	153
Taxation I.....	149
Taxation II .....	150
Taxation Tech Report .....	173
Team Management & Communication.....	218
Term Dates and Public Holidays .....	7
The Physical Environment.....	247
The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	267
The Postgraduate Centre.....	287
Theory of Statistics .....	229
Third World Politics .....	268
Three Dimensional & Distributed Games Design .....	243
Tourism Management in Practice .....	216
Tourism Theory and Systems (Not offered in 2016).....	212
Urban Politics and Admin.....	270